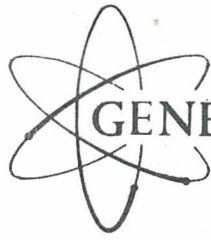


723-02A



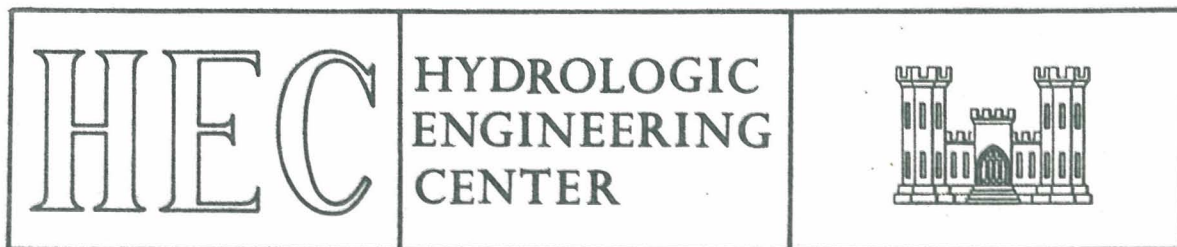
GENERALIZED COMPUTER PROGRAM

HEC-2
WATER SURFACE PROFILES

USERS MANUAL

WITH SUPPLEMENT

NOVEMBER 1976



U S ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

COMPUTER PROGRAM 723-X6-L202A

HEC-2
WATER SURFACE PROFILES

USERS MANUAL
With Supplement

NOVEMBER 1976

THE HYDROLOGIC ENGINEERING CENTER
CORPS OF ENGINEERS, U.S. ARMY
609 SECOND STREET
DAVIS, CALIFORNIA 95616
(916) 440-2105
FTS 448-2105

This program is furnished by the Government and is accepted and used by the recipient upon the express understanding that the United States Government makes no warranties, express or implied, concerning the accuracy, completeness, reliability, usability, or suitability for any particular purpose of the information and data contained in this program or furnished in connection therewith, and the United States shall be under no liability whatsoever to any person by reason of any use made thereof.

The program herein belongs to the Government. Therefore, the recipient further agrees not to assert any proprietary rights therein or to represent this program to anyone as other than a Government program.

WATER-SURFACE PROFILES

HYDROLOGIC ENGINEERING CENTER
COMPUTER PROGRAM 723-X6-L202A

CONTENTS

<u>PARAGRAPH</u>		<u>PAGE</u>
1	ORIGIN OF PROGRAM	1
2	PURPOSE OF PROGRAM	1
3	DESCRIPTION OF EQUIPMENT	1
4	DESCRIPTION OF PROGRAM	1
	a. Basic Theory	1
	b. Subcritical or Supercritical Flow	2
	c. Starting Elevation	2
	d. Flow	2
	e. Manning's "n"	3
	f. Solving for Manning's "n"	3
	g. Multiple Stream Profiles	4
	h. Storage-Outflow Data	4
	i. Critical Depth Computation	4
	j. River Cross Sections	5
	k. Multiple Profiles	6
	l. Cross Sections with Levees	6
	m. Interpolated Cross Sections	7
	n. Distance Between Cross Sections	7
	o. Transition Losses	7
	p. Bridge Losses	8
	q. Cross Section Plot	12
	r. Profile Plot	13
	s. Program Trace	13
5	INPUT	13
	a. General	13
	b. Data Comment Cards - C	13
	c. Title Cards - T1, T2 & T3	13
	d. Job Cards - J1, J2, J3, & J4	14
	e. Change Cards - NC, QT, NH, NV, CI, & ET	14
	f. Cross Section Cards - X1, X2, X3, X4 & GR	14
	g. Bridge Cards - SB & BT	14
	h. End of Job Card - EJ	14
	i. End of Run Card - ER	15
	j. Single Job	15
	k. Multiple Jobs	15
	l. Card Format	15
	m. Tapes	15
6	OUTPUT	15
	a. Cross Section Data	15
	b. Special Notes	16
	c. Summary Data	16
	d. Tapes	16

CONTENTS (cont)

<u>PARAGRAPH</u>		<u>PAGE</u>
7	EXAMPLE PROBLEMS	16
8	UNITS	16
9	SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIAL	17
10	REFERENCES	17

EXHIBITS

1	ILLUSTRATION OF BRIDGE FLOW TYPES	
2	LOSS COEFFICIENTS	
3	REQUIRED CROSS SECTIONS FOR SPECIAL BRIDGE ROUTINE	
4	REQUIRED CROSS SECTIONS FOR NORMAL BRIDGE ROUTINE	
5	EXAMPLE INPUT PREPARATION FOR A BRIDGE	
6	EXAMPLE INPUT PREPARATION FOR A CULVERT	
7	SPECIAL NOTES	
8	TEST PROBLEMS	
9	OUTPUT DATA DESCRIPTION	
9A	SUPPLEMENT ON FLOODWAY DETERMINATIONS	
10	INPUT DATA DESCRIPTION	

(The green section following Exhibit 10 contains the Users Manual Supplement for the November 1976 version of HEC-2)

FOREWORD

This Users Manual is a reprint of the Users Manual dated October 1973 and provides a description of capabilities and input requirements for the versions of HEC-2 dated August 1971 and November 1976.

The Users Manual Supplement at the back of the manual provides information on added capabilities and associated input requirements that pertain only to the version dated November 1976.

WATER-SURFACE PROFILES

THE HYDROLOGIC ENGINEERING CENTER COMPUTER PROGRAM 723-X6-L202A

1. ORIGIN OF PROGRAM

This program is a modification of program 723-G2-L214A, developed in The Hydrologic Engineering Center, Corps of Engineers, 609 Second Street, Davis, California by Bill S. Eichert (1964 version of 723-G2-L214A was from the Tulsa District by same author). The input requirements have been modified to allow the use of many additional options, to provide for future expansion and to simplify input preparation. A supplementary program (723-G1-L202B) is available to convert data from the old program 723-G2-L214A to the new program. Other changes have been made to increase the program's flexibility to handle a wide variety of water surface profile problems. A data edit program (723-G1-L202C) which reads the data cards for program 723-X6-L202A and checks the data for various input errors is also available.

2. PURPOSE OF PROGRAM

The program computes and plots (by printer) the water surface profile for river channels of any cross section for either subcritical or supercritical flow conditions. The effects of various hydraulic structures such as bridges, culverts, weirs, embankments, and dams may be considered in the computation. The principal use of the program is for determining profiles for various frequency floods for both natural and modified conditions. The latter may include channel improvements, levees and floodways. Input may be in either English or Metric units.

3. DESCRIPTION OF EQUIPMENT

The program was written for use in the CDC 6600 computer but may be used with minor modifications on other high-speed computers having four or more magnetic tapes plus input and output units such as the IBM 360, IBM 7094, and GE 437. Various versions of the original program 723-G2-L214A can be used on smaller computers such as the IBM 1620, GE 225, and IBM 1130.

4. DESCRIPTION OF PROGRAM

a. Basic Theory. The computational procedure is similar to Method 1, Backwater Curves in River Channels, Engineering Manual 1110-2-1409, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, 7 December 1959 (reference d). This method applies Bernoulli's Theorem for the total energy at each cross section and Manning's formula for the friction head loss between cross sections. In the program, average friction slope for a reach between two cross sections is determined in terms of the average of the conveyances at the two ends of the reach (reference f). Other losses are computed using one of several methods. The critical water surface elevation corresponding to the minimum specific energy is computed using an iterative process. Reference (a) describes this method in detail.

b. Subcritical or Supercritical Flow. The computation begins at a control section (location of known water surface elevation) in the river channel and proceeds upstream for subcritical flow or downstream for supercritical flow. The direction of flow is specified by the user on card J1 (first job card) by setting variable IDIR (direction) equal to 1 for supercritical flow or 0 (blank) for subcritical flow. In cases where flow passes from subcritical to supercritical or vice versa, during computations, it is necessary to compute the entire profile twice assuming alternately subcritical and supercritical flow. From the above results the most likely water surface profile can be determined

c. Starting Elevation. The water surface elevation for the beginning cross section may be specified in one of three ways: (1) as critical depth, (2) as a known elevation, (3) by the slope area method. By setting the variable STRT on card J1 equal to -1, critical depth will be computed and used as the starting water surface elevation. With variable STRT left blank the starting water surface elevation is specified by variable WSEL on card J1. For beginning by the slope area method STRT is set equal to the estimated slope of the energy grade line (must be a positive value) and WSEL is used as the initial estimate of the water surface elevation. The flows computed for the fixed slope and estimated depth are compared with the starting flow and the initial depth is adjusted until the computed flow is within 1% of the starting flow. The last assumption of initial water surface elevation thus determined is then used as the starting water surface elevation for water surface profile computations.

d. Flow.

(1) The river flow may be specified and altered in several ways. The starting flow is normally specified as variable Q on card J1 when only one flow is anticipated. If it is desired to use different flows for subsequent jobs using the same cross sections, variable INQ and card QT (discharge table) may be used. The flows are input in fields 2 thru 10 on the first QT card and 11 thru 20 on the second. Variable INQ for each job should equal the field number of the flow on card QT to be used for that job. Use of variable INQ and card QT overrides any flow specified for variable Q on card J1. However, variable Q on card J1 will be used until a QT card is encountered.

(2) Where it is desired to change the flow beginning at a certain cross section such as a confluence with another river or stream, variable QNEW on card X2 (second card describing specified cross section) may be used. QNEW permanently changes the flow at any cross section for which this variable is specified.

(3) Where it is necessary to increase or decrease flows specified on cards QT and X2 by a factor, variable FQ on card J1 is available. When a value

for FQ is entered, all flows on cards QT and X2 are multiplied by this value and the resulting flows are used in the subsequent calculations.

e. Manning's "n".

(1) Since Manning's coefficient of roughness "n" depends on such factors as type and amount of vegetation, channel configuration and stage, several options are available to vary "n". When three "n" values are sufficient to describe the channel and overbank roughness, the first three fields of card NC ("n" value change) are used. Any of the "n" values may be permanently changed at any cross section by using another NC card. Often three values are not enough to adequately describe the lateral roughness variation in the overbanks in which case card NH ("n" value - horizontal) is used. The number of "n" values used to describe the overbank roughness is entered as variable NUMNH in the first field, and the "n" values and corresponding cross section stations are entered in subsequent fields. These "n" values will be used for all subsequent cross sections unless changed by another NH card or NC card. Normally NH card "n" values should be redefined for each cross section with new geometry.

(2) Data indicating the variation of Manning's "n" with river stage may be used in the program. Manning's "n" and the corresponding stage elevation (beginning with the lowest elevation) are entered on card NV ("n" value - vertical) beginning in the second and third field, respectively. Variable NUMNV in field 1 is the number of "n" values input on the NV cards. This option applies only to the channel area.

(3) If for subsequent runs of the same job it is desired to multiply the "n" values specified on cards NC, NH, and NV by a multiplier, variable FN on card J2 may be used. The desired multiplier is simply entered as variable FN for each job. If the variable is left blank, all "n" values will be multiplied by one. If the value of FN is negative then the factor is multiplied by the channel "n" on the NC card but the overbank "n" is not changed.

f. Solving for Manning's "n".

(1) To determine Manning's "n" from known high water marks along the river reach, the discharge, relative ratios of the "n" values for the channel and overbanks, and the water surface elevation at each cross section must be known. The "best estimate" of "n" for the first cross section must be entered on card NC since it is not possible to compute an "n" value for this cross section. The relative ratio of "n" between channel and overbank is set by the first cross section and will be used for all subsequent cross sections unless another NC card is used to change this ratio. High water marks are used for the computed water surface elevation by setting variable

NINV on card J1 equal to 1 and entering the known water surface elevation as variable WSELK on card X2 for each cross section. When an adverse slope is encountered, computations restart using n-values from the previous section, but WTN computations continue.

(2) Another method is to specify the discharge and an assumed set of "n" values, and have the program compute a water surface profile which can be compared with the high water profile. For this method WSELK may be input on card X2, without entering the computations, so that it can be easily compared with the computed water surface elevation on the output.

g. Multiple Stream Profiles. The water surface profile computations may be computed up both forks of a river or throughout a whole river basin for single or multiple profiles in a single computer run. The profile is first computed for reach 1 from the most downstream point to the end of one tributary. The data for a second tributary (reach 2), whose starting water surface elevation was determined when reach 1 was calculated, follows the data for reach 1 except that the first field of the X1 card (section number) is negative and is equal to the section number in reach 1 where the starting water surface elevation for reach 2 was determined. When a negative section number is encountered, the program will search its memory for the computed water surface elevation that corresponds to the negative section number. It will then start computing the profile for reach 2 with the previously determined water surface elevation.

h. Storage-Outflow Data. Punched cards can be obtained from HEC-2 for stream routing by the Modified Puls Method using program HEC-1. The cards punched are Y, 2 and 3 cards (see program description for HEC-1). This option can be used only if multiple profiles are computed from the same cross sectional data and if the summary printout is requested. Interpolated cross sections determined by the computer may be used. Routing reach sections may not be interpolated sections. However, it may not be wise to use interpolated cross sections since a different number of cross sections might be interpolated between two given cross sections for different magnitudes of discharge which could cause inconsistencies in the incremental storage volumes. The ability to repeat the previous cross section by using only an X1 card (i.e., field 2 on the X1 card is blank) can be used where additional cross sections are needed at the ends of routing reaches and in place of the interpolated cross sections. The J4 card calls for this option.

i. Critical Depth Computation. Critical depth will not be computed for all cross sections in this program unless that option is requested on the J2 card, since this takes about half of the computation time. However, the program will check each cross section to see if the depth is close to critical. If the depth is near critical, it will calculate critical depth using subroutine DC by determining the point of minimum specific energy using a discharge weighted velocity head. Critical depth will always be computed for supercritical profile and it will be determined for low flow for the cross section upstream of a special bridge. This low flow critical depth is calculated by subroutine YCRIT for a trapezoidal section.

j. River Cross Sections.

(1) Cross sections are required at representative locations throughout the river reach. These are locations where changes occur in slope, cross sectional area, or channel roughness; locations where levees begin or end; and at bridges. In general, for rivers of flat slope and fairly uniform section (drop of three or four feet per mile) cross sections should be taken at least every mile. For steeper slopes and very irregular cross sections four or five cross sections per mile may be necessary. Where an abrupt change occurs in the cross section, several cross sections should be used to describe the change regardless of the distance. Every effort should be made to obtain cross sections that accurately represent the river geometry.

(2) Each cross section in the reach is identified and described using cards X1 (first card for a cross section) and GR. Variable SECNO on card X1 is the cross section number which may correspond to stationing along the channel, mile points, or any fictitious numbering system, since it is only used to identify output and is not used in the computations. Each point in the cross section is given a station number corresponding to the horizontal distance from the first point on the left. The station number and corresponding elevation of each point are input as variables STA(I) and EL(I) on card GR. Up to 100 points may be used. Cross sections may be oriented looking either upstream or downstream since the program considers the left side to be the lowest station number and the right side the highest. The left and right stations separating the channel from the overbank areas are specified as variables STCHL and STCHR on card X1. End points of a cross section that are too low (below the computed water surface elevation) will automatically be extended vertically by the program and a message giving the vertical distance extended will be printed.

(3) There are times when the user wishes to use the previous cross section as the current one (for uniform channels), with or without a modification, or to modify the current cross section (perhaps the surveyed cross section is moved upstream or downstream). To do this, variables NUMST, PXSECR and PXSECE on card X1 are available. A zero or blank for variable NUMST indicates that the previous cross section will be used for the current one, i.e., GR cards are omitted. When the GR cards are read in NUMST must equal the number of stations on the GR cards. When the horizontal dimensions of the previous (NUMST = 0) or current (NUMST = +) cross section are to be increased or decreased by a factor, the value of the factor is entered as variable PXSECR. All cross section stations except the first will then be multiplied by the factor. If the elevations of the previous or current cross sections are to be raised or lowered by a constant, the value is entered as variable PXSECE. During normal usage, when cross section data are read, NUMST will equal the number of stations on cards GR and PXSECR and PXSECE will be blank.

(4) Channel encroachments may be included in the analysis by using variables on card X3 (third card for cross section). ENCFP is used to specify a width between encroachment areas which is centered in the channel midway between the left and right bank stations. This width will be used for each cross section until another value of ENCFP is entered. Another method for specifying encroachments is to enter the station and elevation of the encroachment as variables STENCL and ELENCL on the left and STENCR and ELENCR on the right. If only the station is required the elevation should be omitted and it will be assumed to be very high. Other methods are presented in Exhibit 9A.

(5) The existing cross section as described by the GR cards can be modified due to the excavation of a trapezoidal channel by the use of subroutine CHIMP which is called by the CI card. The GR points are modified due to the excavation, but no fill is used. The bank elevations and stations are modified if the channel daylights outside the original bank stations. If the alignment of the excavated channel is such that two separate channels exist, the division between overbank and channel will be based on the excavated channel, and the old channel will be considered as overbank (no fill). It may be necessary to change the reach lengths for this case.

k. Multiple Profiles. Where it is desired to compute several profiles using the same cross sectional data, variable NPROF on card J2 is used. For the first profile, NPROF is set equal to 1 and all cross section cards are read in. For all remaining profiles NPROF equals the profile number, i.e., 2, 3, 4, and only cards T1, T2, T3, J1 and J2 are required (cards NC through EJ are omitted). If NPROF is set equal to 15 for the last of two or more profiles, a summary printout is called for which will provide a concise summary of results for all profiles for each cross section. For a single job NPROF can be left blank, or, if the summary printout format for the single job is desired, set equal to -1.

1. Cross Sections with Levees.

(1) Levees require special consideration in computing water surface profiles because of possible overflow into areas outside the main channel. Normally the computations are based on the assumption that all area below the water surface elevation is effective in passing the discharge (IEARA = 0). However, if the water surface elevation is less than the top of levee elevation, and if the water cannot enter the overbanks upstream or downstream of that cross section, then all flow area in these overbanks should not be used in the computations. Variable IEARA on card X3 is used for this condition. By setting IEARA equal to 10 the program will consider only flow confined by the levees, unless the water surface elevation is above the top of one or both sides of the levee, in which case flow area or areas outside the levee will be included. When the water surface elevation is close to the top of the levee, it may not be possible to balance the assumed and computed water surface elevations due to the changing assumptions of flow area when just above and below the levee. When this condition occurs a note will be printed that states that the assumed and computed water surface elevations for the cross section.

cannot be balanced. A water surface elevation equal to the elevation which came closest to balancing (plus 0.1 ft.) will be adopted. It is then up to the program user to determine the appropriateness of the assumed water surface elevation and start the computation over again at that cross section if required.

(2) It is important for the user to study carefully the flow pattern of the river where levees exist. If, for example, a levee were open at both ends and flow passed behind the levee without overtopping it, IEARA equals 0 or blank should be used. Also, assumptions regarding effective flow areas may change with changes in flow magnitude. Where cross section elevations outside the levee are considerably lower than the channel bottom, it may be necessary to set IEARA equal to 10 to confine the flow to the channel.

m. Interpolated Cross Sections. Sometimes it is necessary to insert cross sections between those specified on the GR cards because the change in velocity heads between cross sections is too great to accurately determine the hydraulic gradient. Variable HVINS on card J1 is used to specify when interpolated cross sections should be used. This variable specifies the maximum change in velocity head allowed between cross sections. If this value is exceeded, up to three interpolated cross sections will be generated between given cross sections (depending on the magnitude of $\Delta HV/HVINS - 1$). If HVINS is left blank or equal to zero, the computer will suppress interpolated cross sections. Interpolated cross sections should be omitted when computing several profiles on the same stream in order to use exactly the same cross sections. Interpolated cross sections are identified on the output by section numbers of 1.01, 1.02, and 1.03.

n. Distance Between Cross Sections. It was pointed out previously that the cross section number, SENCO on card X1, is used for identification purposes only. The actual distance between cross sections used in the computation is specified on card X1 as variables XLOBL, XLOBR and XLCH for the left overbank, right overbank, and channel, respectively. Normally these three values will be equal. There are, however, conditions where they will differ, such as at river bends, or where the channel meanders considerably and the overbanks are straight. Where the distance between cross sections for channel and overbanks are different, a discharge-weighted reach length is determined based on the discharges in the main channel and left and right overbank segments of the reach. The discharge used for each segment is an arithmetic average of the discharges determined for that segment at cross sections at each end of the reach.

o. Transition Losses. Expansion or contraction of flow due to changes in the channel cross section is a common cause of energy losses within a reach. Whenever this occurs, the loss may be computed by specifying on card NC the expansion and contraction coefficients as variables CEHV and CCHV respectively. The coefficients are multiplied by the absolute difference in velocity heads

between the cross sections to give the energy loss caused by the transition. Where the change in river cross section is small, coefficients CEHV and CCHV are on the order of 0.3 and 0.1, respectively. When the change in cross sections is abrupt such as at bridges, CEHV and CCHV may be as high as 1.0 and 0.6. These values may be changed at any cross section by inserting a new NC card, however, these new values will be used until changed again by another NC card.

p. Bridge Losses.

(1) Energy losses caused by structures such as bridges and culverts are computed in two parts. First, the losses due to expansion and contraction of the cross section on the upstream and downstream sides of the structure are computed (see exhibits 3 and 4 for required cross sections). Variables CEHV and CCHV discussed in the previous section are used to specify the expansion and contraction coefficients. Secondly, the loss through the structure itself is computed by either the normal bridge routine or the special bridge routine.

(2) The normal routine handles the cross section at the bridge just as it would any river cross section with the exception that the area of the bridge below the water surface is subtracted from the total area and the wetted perimeter is increased where the water surface elevation exceeds the low chord. The bridge deck is described by entering the elevation of the top of roadway and low chord as variables ELTRD and ELLC respectively on card X2 or by specifying a table of roadway elevation and station and corresponding low chord elevations (BT cards). When only ELLC and ELTRD are used, these elevations are extended horizontally until they intersect the ground line. Pier losses are accounted for by the increased wetted perimeter of the piers as described on card GR. The normal routine is particularly applicable for bridges without piers, bridges under high submergence, and for low flow through circular and arch culverts. Whenever flow crosses critical depth in a structure, the special bridge routine should be used. The normal bridge is automatically used by the computer, even though data was prepared for the special bridge routine, for bridges without piers and under low flow control.

(3) The special bridge routine computes losses through the structure for low flow, weir flow and pressure flow or for any combination of these. The type of flow is determined by a series of comparisons as shown on exhibit 1 and as described below. First, the energy grade line elevations are computed assuming alternately low flow and pressure flow control. The higher energy grade line elevation determines the appropriate type of flow. If pressure flow appears to control and the energy grade line is above the minimum top of roadway elevation, then a combination of pressure flow and weir flow exists. If the energy gradient is below the minimum top of roadway then pressure flow alone controls. If low flow appears to control, and the corresponding energy

gradient elevation is above the minimum top of roadway elevation, then a combination of low flow under the bridge and weir flow over the roadway approach exists; if the energy elevation is below the minimum top of roadway, then low flow controls.

(4) Low flow is further classified as Class A, B and C depending on whether subcritical, critical, or supercritical flow occurs between bridge piers.

(a) Class A flow, identified by procedures explained in later paragraph, is solved from Yarnell's energy equation shown on sheet 010-6 of the WES Hydraulic Design Charts:

$$H_3 = 2K (K + 10\omega - 0.6)(\alpha + 15\alpha^4) V_3^2 / 2g \quad \text{where,}$$

H_3 = drop in water surface in feet from upstream to downstream sides of the bridge

K = pier shape coefficient (see exhibit 2)

ω = ratio of velocity head to depth downstream from the bridge

α = $\frac{\text{obstructed area}}{\text{total unobstructed area}}$

V_3 = velocity downstream from the bridge in feet per second

The computed upstream water surface elevation is simply H_3 plus the downstream water surface elevation.

(b) Class B and C flows are handled by employing the following momentum relations proposed by Koch and Carstanjen in reference (b):

$$m_1 - m_{p1} + \frac{Q^2}{g(A_1)^2} (A_1 - A_{p1}) = m_2 + \frac{Q^2}{gA_2} = m_3 - (m_p)_3 + \frac{Q^2}{gA_3}$$

where,

m_1, m_2, m_3 = $A_1 \bar{y}_1, A_2 \bar{y}_2$ and $A_3 \bar{y}_3$, respectively

m_{p1}, m_{p3} = $A_{p1} \bar{y}_{p1}$ and $A_{p3} \bar{y}_{p3}$, respectively

A_1, A_3 = unobstructed (gross) area at upstream and downstream sections, respectively

A_2 = flow area (gross area - area of piers) at a section within constricted reach

- A_{p1}, A_{p3} = obstructed areas at upstream and downstream sections, respectively
 $\bar{y}_1, \bar{y}_2, \bar{y}_3$ = vertical distance from water surface to center of gravity of $A_1, A_2,$ and $A_3,$ respectively
 $\bar{y}_{p1}, \bar{y}_{p2}$ = vertical distance from water surface to center of gravity of A_{p1} and $A_{p3},$ respectively
 Q = discharge
 g = gravitational acceleration

(c) The three parts of the momentum equation represent the total momentum flux in the constriction expressed in terms of the channel properties and flow depths upstream, within and downstream of the constricted section, respectively. If each part of this equation is plotted as a function of the water depth, three curves are obtained, representing the total momentum flux in the constriction for various depths at each location. The desired solutions (water depths) are then readily available for any class of flow. If the water surface profile has been computed to the section at the downstream end of the pier, as is the usual case for subcritical flow, then the downstream depth is known. If the momentum flux for the constriction based on this downstream depth is greater than the momentum flux for the constriction based on critical depth, and the downstream depth is above critical depth, the flow is Class A, and the upstream depth is determined by the use of Yarnell's energy equation since the momentum method does not take into account an exit loss. The depth within the constricted section is determined by solving for the depth of flow which will provide a momentum flux equal to the downstream momentum flux. If the downstream momentum flux is less than the momentum flux for the constriction at critical depth, and the downstream depth is above critical, the flow is Class B, and the water surface elevation in the constriction is at critical depth. A new downstream depth (below critical) and the upstream depth (above critical) can be determined by finding the depths whose corresponding momentum fluxes equal the momentum flux at the constriction for critical depth. If the upstream depth is known, as is usually true for supercritical flow, and the momentum flux for the constricted section based on the upstream depth is greater than the momentum flux for the constricted section at critical depth, and the upstream depth is less than critical, the flow is Class C, and the downstream depth and the depth within the bridge section are found by determining depths corresponding to a momentum flux in the constriction based on the upstream depth. If, however, the computed momentum flux for the constricted section based on the upstream depth is less than the momentum flux for the constricted section at critical depth, the flow is Class B and the upstream depth is the depth (above critical) corresponding to the momentum flux for the constricted section at critical depth. The water surface profile must

be recomputed with the upstream depth thus found as a control depth and proceeding in an upstream direction. The downstream depth (less than critical) is determined by finding the depth corresponding to the momentum flux for the constricted section at critical depth. The downstream depth thus found is used as a control depth to continue water surface computation in the downstream direction as far as downstream flow conditions permit.

(5) Weir flow is computed by the weir equation:

$$Q = CLH^{3/2} \quad \text{where,}$$

C = coefficient of discharge (see exhibit 2)

L = effective length of weir controlling flow

H = difference between the energy grade line elevation and the roadway crest elevation

Q = total flow over the weir

The approach velocity is included by using the energy grade line elevation in lieu of the upstream water surface elevation for computing the head, H. The coefficient of discharge "C" should not be greater than 3.1 for critical depth control, and in actual practice should be around 2.5 to allow for losses caused by bridge railings, etc. Where submergence by tailwater exists the coefficient "C" is reduced by the computer program according to the method indicated in reference (c). The total flow, Q, is computed by dividing the weir flow into subareas, computing L, H and Q for each subarea and summing all subareas.

(6) Pressure flow computations use the orifice flow equation of U. S. Army Engineering Manual 1110-2-1602, "Hydraulic Design of Reservoir Outlet Structures", August 1963 (reference e):

$$Q = A \sqrt{\frac{2gH}{K}} \quad \text{where,}$$

H = difference between the energy gradient elevation upstream and tailwater elevation downstream

K = total loss coefficient (see exhibit 2)

A = area of the orifice

g = gravitational acceleration

Q = total orifice flow

The total loss coefficient K, representing losses between the cross sections immediately upstream and downstream of the bridge, is equal to the sum of loss coefficients for intake, intermediate piers, friction, exit and other minor losses. See exhibit 2 for values of the loss coefficients.

(7) Often combinations of these three basic types of flow occur. In these cases a trial and error procedure is used with the equations just described to determine the amount of each type of flow. The procedure consists of assuming energy elevations and computing the total discharge until the computed discharge equals, within one percent, the discharge desired.

(8) To use the special bridge routine, variable IBRID on card X2 is set equal to 1. Variables on card SB (Special Bridge) specify bridge geometry and coefficients for the weir and orifice equations. Where the length of roadway for the weir equation is assumed constant for any depth of flow, variable RDLEN is set equal to that length. In cases where the length varies with depth it is necessary to input a table of roadway stations and elevations on card BT. In this case RDLEN is left blank. For some structures the user may desire to input a previously computed or estimated change in water surface elevation in which case the change is entered as variable BLOSS on card X2. When BLOSS is specified, no computations are performed for structure loss and the value entered for BLOSS is simply added to the water surface elevation for the previous cross section.

(9) Losses through culverts are handled in the same way as bridges where the culvert top (BT cards) and bottom elevation (GR cards) must be at the same horizontal stations (Normal Bridge Routine).

(10) The special bridge routine can be used for any bridge but should be used for trapezoidal bridges with piers where low flow occurs, for pressure flow through circular or arch culverts, and whenever flow passes through critical when going through a structure. The computer program will automatically shift from the special bridge routine to the normal bridge routine when there are no piers and low flow controls.

(11) Examples of input preparation for a bridge and a culvert are shown in exhibits 5 and 6. Test problems F, G, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, and S of exhibit 8 involve bridges.

q. Cross Section Plot. Plots on the printer of any or all of the river cross sections to any scale may be requested by using cards J2 and X1. If all cross sections are to be plotted, set variable IPLOT on card J2 equal to 1 or 10. If only certain cross sections are desired, IPLOT on card J2 should be left blank and variable IPLOT on card X1 set equal to 1 or 10 for each individual cross section to be plotted. Vertical and horizontal scales of the plot may be specified constant for all cross sections in the job by using variables XSECV and XSECH on card J2. If the scale is not specified, the largest scale which is a multiple of 1, 2 or 5 that produces three pages of output or less will be used. For some deep river cross sections, flow may occupy only a small portion of the total cross section. In this case it may be desirable to enlarge the scale and to print only the cross section points up to the water surface elevation. This may be done by using a value of 10 for IPLOT instead of 1.

r. Profile Plot. This plot includes not only the water surface elevation, but the critical water surface elevation, energy grade line, channel invert, left and right bank elevations, and the maximum elevation of the cross section for which hydraulic properties can be computed. The vertical scale of the profile may be determined by the user using the variable PRFVS (which allows breaking the profile before the plot runs off the sheet) or by the computer (no break in the profile) if left blank. Profiles are plotted automatically for jobs using more than five cross sections. Profile plots may be suppressed by inputting a negative value for PRFVS.

s. Program Trace.

(1) It is sometimes useful to print out important variables as they are computed by the program to aid in checking, debugging and understanding the program. Two program traces are available for this purpose. The major trace prints values of variables used in the following computations:

- (a) Interpolated cross sections
- (b) Manning's "n" from known water surface elevations
- (c) Computed water surface elevation
- (d) Weir flow
- (e) Critical water surface elevation

(2) The minor trace prints values of variables used in the computation of the hydraulic properties of each subarea of a cross section.

(3) ITRACE on cards J2 and X2 are used to specify the desired trace. The major trace may be called separately, ITRACE = 1, or in combination with the minor trace, ITRACE = 10. If all cross sections are to be traced, card J2 is used. If only individual cross sections are to be traced, card X2 is used.

5. INPUT

a. General. The various types of cards used for input (see exhibit 10) are identified by two characters in card columns 1 and 2. These characters are read by the computer to identify the card and corresponding variables. Exhibit 10 contains a description of each card type. Since some cards have similar purposes, it is helpful to discuss them together.

b. Data Comment Cards. These cards are optional and are used to print out description of cross sections in the data.

c. Title Cards - T1, T2, & T3. Three title cards are required for each job. The titles specified on the cards are read in alpha format and printed

at the beginning of each job. Card columns 9-32 on the third title card (card T3) are reserved for the river name, which will be printed to title the cross section and profile plots.

d. Job Cards - J1, J2, J3, & J4. These cards are used to specify starting conditions, i.e., Q, water surface elevation, direction of flow, and various options for each job. Card J2, J3 and J4 are used only when the options or variables on the card apply. Cards J1 and J2 are used for each profile while cards J3 and J4 are used only on the first profile in a multiple profile run but apply to all.

e. Change Cards - NC, QT, NH, NV, CI, & ET. Card NC is required at the start of a job to initialize Manning's "n" values, and expansion and contraction coefficients. It may also be used to change these values at any cross section within a job. When the initial values are changed, they remain changed for the remainder of the job unless another change card is entered. Cards QT, NH, NV, CI and ET are also used to change starting conditions within a job. When the starting conditions are changed, the new value is used for all subsequent cross sections unless another card is used to make another change. Each change begins at the next cross section described by card X1 except for the CI card which is placed between the X1 and GR cards where the change occurs.

f. Cross Section Cards - X1, X2, X3, X4, & GR. Cards X1 and GR **are required for cross sections unless NPROF on card J2 is 2 or greater** in which case the cross section data read for the previous job would be used. Cards X2, X3 and X4 provide additional options that apply to the current cross section and can be used or omitted as desired. The purpose of these cross section cards is to completely describe each river cross section which is representative of the reach, and to specify program options for that cross section.

g. Bridge Cards - SB & BT. Card SB is required whenever the special bridge routine is used (IBRID = 1 on card X2). Card BT is included when stations and elevations of the top of roadway and low chord are to be read for either the normal or special bridge routines. The GR cards before and after Card SB must describe the constricted cross sections (effective section should be changed where weirflow occurs, see exhibit 3) immediately adjacent to the bridge to account for transition losses between the river cross section and the bridge. The special bridge routine computes only the losses through the bridge.

h. End of Job Card - EJ. Each job that contains any of the cards NC through GR must be ended with an end of job card, which signifies the end of input data.

i. End of Run Card - ER. Following the last card (EJ or J2) of the last job, 3 blank cards and card ER should be included. When card ER is read, control is transferred from the program by ending on a STOP.

j. Single Job. The minimum required cards for a single job using one cross section would be cards T1, T2, T3, J1, NC, X1, GR, EJ, 3 blanks and ER. The other cards are optional and would only be included if they applied.

k. Multiple Jobs. Where several jobs are to be computed during the same run (stacked jobs), the same cards are required as for a single run, except that the card following card EJ would be card T1 for the next job, and so on. Where it is desired to use the same cross sections for other jobs, variable NPROF on card J2 would be used. In this case the only cards required would be cards T1, T2, T3, J1, and J2. This option could only be used after the cross sections have been read in on the first job.

l. Card Format. Each data card is layed out in ten fields of eight columns each. One variable is used for each field except the first field, where the first two card columns are used for the card identification characters. The format specification for each data card is A2, F6.0, and 9F8.0. If decimal points are not punched in the data, all numbers must be right justified within the field. Where the user desires to punch a decimal point it may appear anywhere within the field. All blank fields are read as zeros. Minus one (-1) and plus one (1) are used in the program to specify certain program options. Any number without a sign is considered positive.

m. Tapes. All data cards are read at the beginning of the program and stored on tape 6. The tape is then rewound and the data cards are read from tape 6 individually. Tape 7 is used to store the plotted cross sections and tape 8 is used to store information used for plotting the profile. Tape 9 is used to store comment card for later printout.

6. OUTPUT

a. Cross Section Data. The first three lines of the output is the job description contained on the three title cards. Following the titles, input data on cards J1 and J2, J3, J4 (if used) are printed. The next output is four lines of variable names used to identify the output data for each cross section. A description of each variable is summarized in exhibit 9. Four lines of corresponding data follow the four lines of variables. When the normal or special bridge routines are used, a note will be printed identifying the routine, together with variable names applicable to the bridge section. These variable names are also described in exhibit 9. Following variable names for the bridge section is the corresponding bridge data. When data for the last cross section has been printed, a plot of the profile is printed.

b. Special Notes. Special notes are printed at various locations in the output to inform the user of various assumptions or options that have been used during the computation. These notes are summarized in exhibit 7.

c. Summary Data. When several jobs use the same cross section data (NPROF is equal to or greater than 2), summary data is printed to aid in comparing differences. Also differences between the water surface elevations are printed out to facilitate checking the answers. Negative differences point out trouble areas where the discharges are in increasing order.

d. Tapes. Normal output is on the printer. Additional output for the cross section plot is from tape 7.

7. EXAMPLE PROBLEMS

Listings of input and output data for several example problems are shown as exhibit 8.

8. UNITS

Water surface profiles may be computed using either the English or Metric system. English units are feet, square feet and cubic feet per second (cfs), where as the Metric system calls for meters, square meters, and cubic meters per second (cms). The only constants changed in the program are the constant in Manning's formula and the gravitational acceleration. Coefficients for computing losses through bridges and transitions are dimensionless. The only exception is in the weir flow equation, $Q = CLH^{3/2}$. The discharge coefficient "C" is a function of the square root of the gravitational acceleration. Since "C" is read as variable COFQ on card SB it may be input as a metric coefficient. In English units "C" ranges from 2.5 to 3.1. For Metric units a comparable range would be 1.39 to 1.72. Table 1 below summarizes the conversion used between English and Metric units.

TABLE 1

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>ENGLISH</u>	<u>METRIC</u>
Length Conversion	3.28 feet	1 meter
Area Conversion	10.76 square feet	1 square meter
	1 acre	4046.86 square meter
Flow Conversion	35.31 cubic ft/sec	1 cubic meter/second
Manning's Constant	1.49	1.00
Gravitational Acceleration (g)	32.2 ft/sec ²	9.82 m/sec ²
Coefficient "C" in Weir Formula	2.5 to 3.1	1.39 to 1.72
Coefficient of Contraction	.1 to .3	.1 to .3
Coefficient of Expansion	.3 to .5	.3 to .5

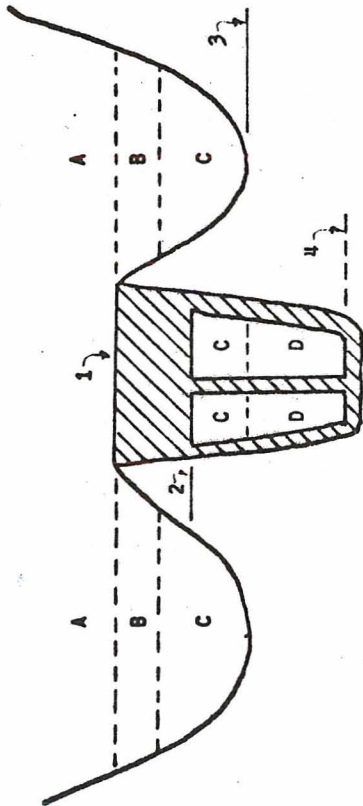
9. SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIAL

The following supporting publications and illustrations are available from HEC for computer program HEC-2, Water Surface Profiles:

- a. HEC-2, Water Surface Profiles, Programmers Manual, 1976.
- b. HEC Technical Paper No. 11, Survey of Programs for Water Surface Profiles (1968) by Bill S. Eichert. (Published in the Journal of the Hydraulics Division, ASCE, Vol. 96, No. HY 2, February 1970.)
- c. HEC Technical Paper No. 20, Computer Determination of Flow Through Bridges (1970) by Bill S. Eichert and John Peters. (Published in the Journal of the Hydraulics Division, ASCE, Vol. 96, No. HY7, July.)
- d. HEC Training Document No. 5, Floodway Determination Using Computer Program HEC-2, May 1974.
- e. HEC Training Document No. 6, Computation of Water Surface Profiles Through Bridges Using HEC-2, June 1974.
- f. "Water Surface Profiles," IHD Volume 6, The Hydrologic Engineering Center, 1975.

10. REFERENCES

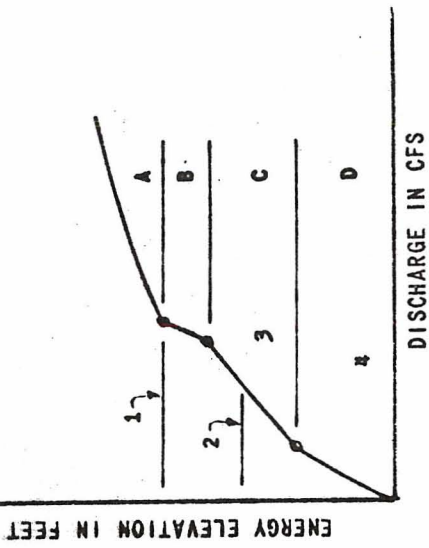
- a. Eichert, Bill S., "Critical Water Surface by Minimum Specific Energy Using the Parabolic Method," Hydrologic Engineering Center, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
- b. Koch-Carstanjen, "Von der Bewegung des Wassers und Den Dabei Auftretenden Kraften, Hydrodynamik," Berlin, 1926. A partial translation appears in Appendix I, "Report on Engineering Aspects of Flood of March 1938," U.S. Engineer Office, Los Angeles, May 1939.
- c. "Hydraulic Design of Spillways," Engineering Manual 1110-2-1603, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 31 March 1965, Plate 33.
- d. "Backwater Curves in River Channels," Engineering Manual 1110-2-1409, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 7 December 1959.
- e. "Hydraulic Design of Reservoir Outlet Structures," Engineering Manual 1110-2-1602, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1 August 1963.
- f. "Evaluating Friction Loss in the Standard Step Method," William A. Thomas and John C. Peters.



BRIDGE CROSS SECTION

ELEVATIONS

- 1 Top of Roadway
- 2 Low Chord
- 3 Roadway Approach
- 4 Channel Invert



BRIDGE RATING CURVE

FLOW CONDITION

- A - Combined pressure under bridge, weir in over banks, weir over bridge
- B - Combined pressure under bridge, weir in overbanks
- C - Combined low flow under bridge, weir in overbanks
- D - Low flow under bridge

ILLUSTRATION OF BRIDGE FLOW TYPES

EXHIBIT 2
LOSS COEFFICIENTS

I. Pier Shape Coefficient, "K" (Variable XK)

For use in Yarnell's energy equation for Class A flow

$$H_3 = 2K (K + 10\omega - 0.6) (\alpha + 15\alpha^4) V_3^2 / 2g$$

<u>Pier Shape</u>	<u>K</u>
Semicircular nose and tail	0.90
Twin-Cylinder piers with connecting diaphragm	0.95
Twin-Cylinder piers without diaphragm	1.05
90° triangular nose and tail	1.05
Square nose and tail	1.25

II. Loss Coefficient, "K" (Variable XKOR)

This coefficient is used in the orifice flow equation, $Q = A \sqrt{2g H/K}$. For bridges and relatively short culverts, a value of 1.5 is suggested. For long culverts where friction losses must be considered, the value can be calculated by the sum of loss coefficients, k, shown below.

<u>Description</u>	<u>k</u>
Intake	.10
Intermediate piers	.05
Friction	<u>k_f</u>

$XKOR = 1.0 + \sum k$

The loss coefficient for friction, k_f , should be computed using Manning's equation where $k_f = \frac{29.1 n^2 L}{R^{4/3}}$ (English) or $\frac{19.6 n^2 L}{R^{4/3}}$ (Metric).

Multiple Culverts:

$$Q = \sqrt{2gH} \cdot AT \sqrt{1/K_{equiv}}, \text{ where } AT = \text{Total Area}$$

$$K_{equiv} = \frac{AT^2}{\left[\sum \sqrt{\frac{A_i^2}{K_i}} \right]^2}$$

III. Coefficient of Discharge, "C" (Variable COFQ)

Under free flow conditions (discharge independent of tailwater), the coefficient of discharge, "C", ranges from 2.5 to 3.1 (1.39 - 1.72 Metric) depending primarily upon the gross head of the crest ("C" increases with head) and resistance to flow caused by obstructions such as bridge railings, curbs, and other barriers. For road approaches with a trapezoidal shaped cross section, a coefficient of 3.0 would be reasonable. For flow over bridge decks, a value of 2.5 could be used.

When submerged flow (discharge affected by tailwater) occurs, the coefficient "C" should be reduced. This is done automatically by the computer program using Waterways Experiment Station Design Chart 111-4 for an ogee shaped weir.

IV. Expansion and Contraction Coefficients

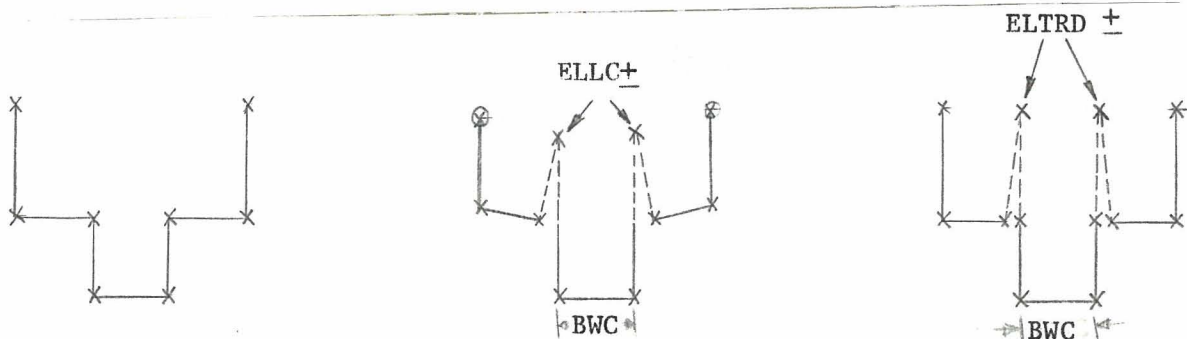
These coefficients are used to compute losses caused by changes in the river cross sections. For long gradual transitions, the coefficients are small. For short abrupt transitions, they are large. The transition loss is computed as the coefficient times the difference in velocity head between cross sections.

	Coefficient	
	Expansion	Contraction
No transition	0.0	0.0
Gradual transitions	0.3	0.1
Abrupt transitions	0.8	0.6

EXHIBIT 3

REQUIRED CROSS SECTIONS FOR SPECIAL BRIDGE ROUTINE

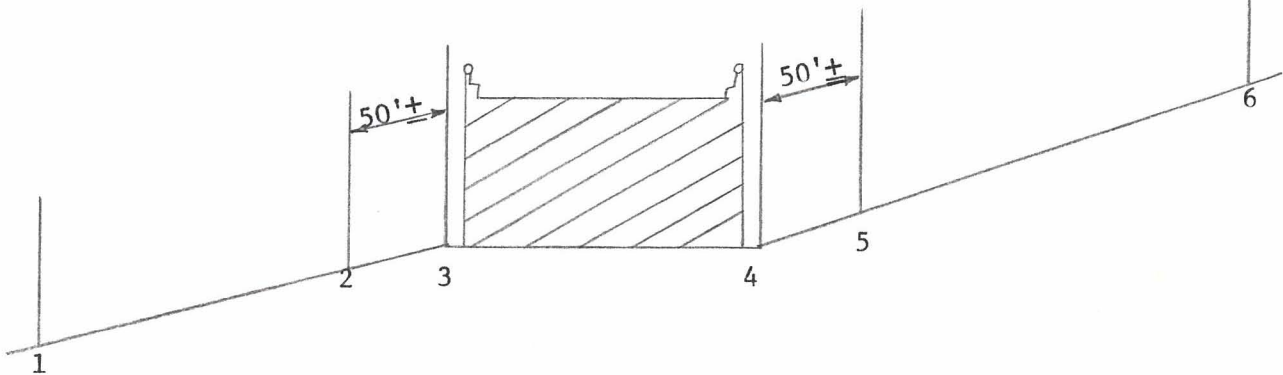
The cross sections below show the points required on cards GR when using the special bridge routine. Cross sections 1, 2, 5, 6 are taken in the river channel upstream and downstream from the bridge and should represent the full cross section unaffected by the bridge. Cross section 3 is adjacent to the bridge on the downstream side and includes the elevations and stations of an artificial levee whose top is about equal to the low chord elevation (ELLC). The points defining the artificial levee can be omitted if the elevations where the effective area changes are shown on the X3 card (eighth and ninth fields), thus cross section 3 could resemble cross sections 1 and 2. Cross section 4 is adjacent to the bridge on the upstream side and includes the elevation and station of an artificial levee (or an X3 card with elevations in eighth and ninth fields) whose top elevation is approximately equal to the top of roadway elevation (ELTRD). No cross section is provided through the bridge, but data describing the bridge are entered on cards SB, X2 and BT (optional). Therefore, when using the special bridge routine cross sections 3 and 4 should describe the channel cross section (excluding any roadway embankment) immediately downstream and upstream from the bridge. The top of roadway embankment should be described on card X2 or BT.



Cross Sections 1, 2, 5, 6
Full natural river cross sections

Cross Section 3
Immediately downstream of bridge embankment

Cross Section 4
Immediately upstream of bridge embankment

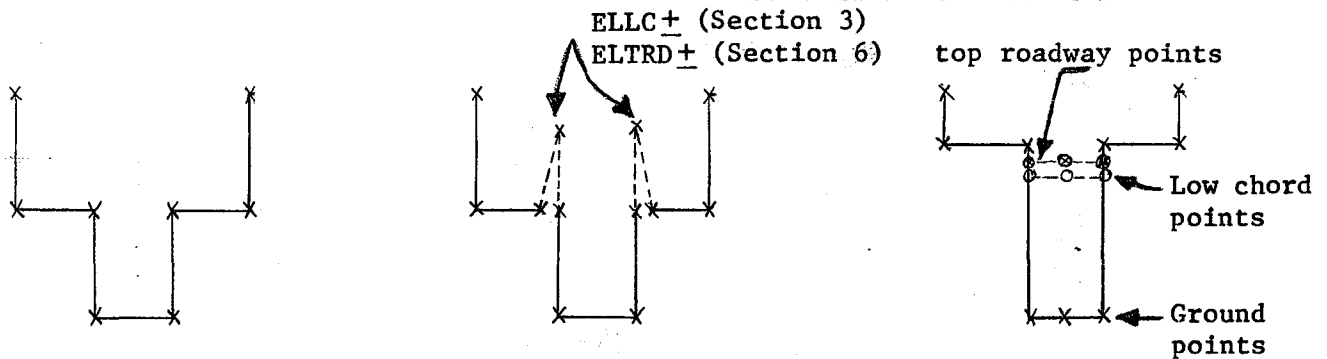


The artificial levees (or the elevations on the X3 card) are included in the cross section points in order to confine the flow to the channel area when the water flows under the bridge low chord and to allow the use of the overbank flow area for flows over the road. The left and right bank stations must be equal to stations at the top of the artificial levees. Variable IEARA on card X3 must equal 10 for this condition.

EXHIBIT 4

REQUIRED CROSS SECTIONS FOR NORMAL BRIDGE ROUTINE

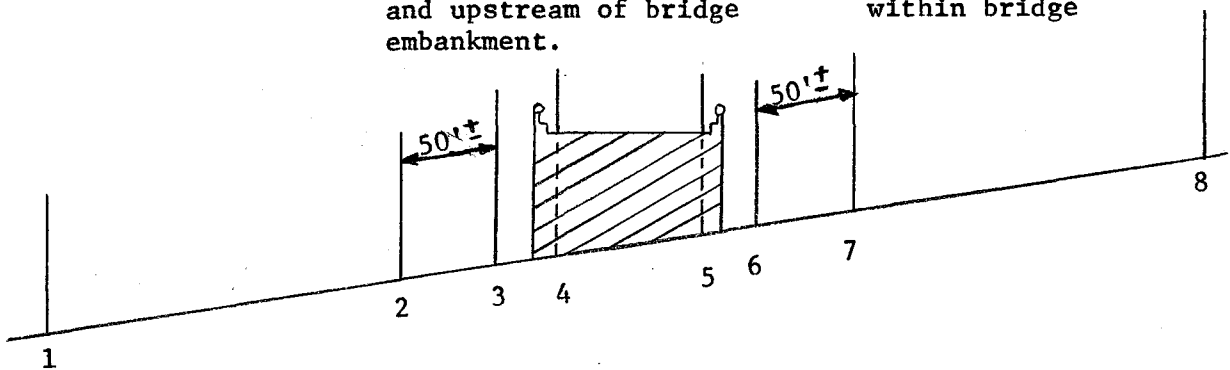
The cross sections below show the points required on cards GR when using the normal bridge routine. Cross sections 1, 2, 7, 8 describe the natural river channel. Cross sections 3 and 6 are adjacent to the bridge on the downstream and upstream sides respectively and include elevations and stations of an artificial levee* whose top is approximately equal to the low chord elevation (ELLC) and top of roadway elevation (ELTRD) respectively. The artificial levee is included in the cross section points to confine the flow to the channel area (bridge area) when the water flows under the low chord, and to allow the overbank area to be used for flows over the roadway. The left and right bank stations must be equal to the station at the top of the artificial levees.



Cross Sections 1, 2, 7, 8
Full natural cross sections

Cross Sections 3 and 6
Immediately downstream
and upstream of bridge
embankment.

Cross Sections
4 and 5
within bridge

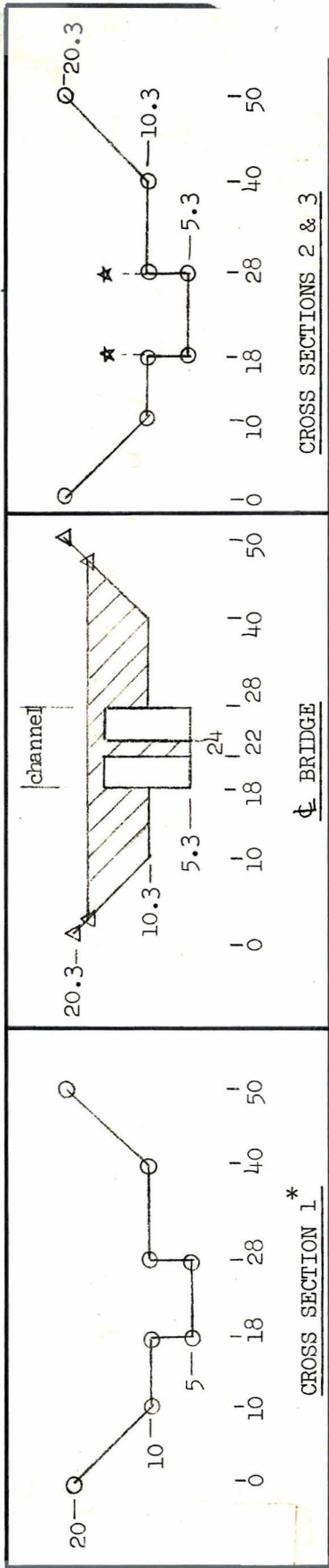


Variable IEARA on card X3 must equal 10 for cross sections 3 and 6. Cross sections 4 and 5 are within the bridge and BT (or X2) cards are used to describe the low chord and top or roadway points. All stations used on the BT cards should also appear on the GR cards.

*The points defining the artificial levee can be omitted if the elevations where the effective area changes are shown on the X3 cards (eighth and ninth fields). Thus cross sections 3 and 6 could resemble cross sections 2 and 7.

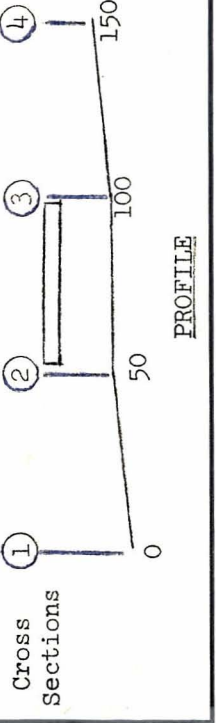
EXAMPLE INPUT PREPARATION

FOR A BRIDGE



NOTES

- * Cross section 4 is .6 ft above no. 1
- GR Card points
- △ BT Card - top of roadway elevation
- ★ Top of artificial levees



	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
T1	EX	AM	PL	IN	PU	RE	PA	RA	TI	ON
T2	T	W	Ø	F	Ø	T	B	R	I	D
T3	A	R	T	I	F	I	C	I	A	L
	L	E	V	E	E	S	B	Y	X	3
	C	A	R	D						
J1	-1									
NC	.043	.043	.043	.3	.5					
X1	1	8	18	28						
GR	20	0	10	10	10	18	18	18	5	5
GR	10	28	10	40	20	50	50			28
X1	2	0	0	0	50	50	50			.3
X3	10									.6
SB	.9	1.5	2.5	0	10	2	85.6	0		
X1	3	0	0	0	50	50	50			0
X2										
X3	10									18
BT	4									18
										47.3
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
BT	50	20.3								
X1	4	0	0	0	50	50	50			.3
EJ										

GENERAL PURPOSE DATA FORM
(8 COLUMN FIELDS)

PROGRAM REQUESTED BY	HEC 2		WATER SURFACE PROFILES		DATE					
	PREPARED BY	BSE	CHECKED BY	PAGE	OF	PAGE				
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
T1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
T2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
T3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
J1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
NC	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
X1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
GR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
GR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
X1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
X3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
NC	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
X1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
X2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
GR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
GR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
GR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
X1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
X2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
NC	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
X1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
X3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
GR	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
X1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
EJ	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

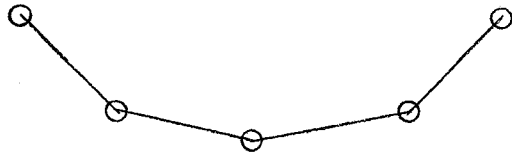
EXAMPLE INPUT PREPARATION - NORMAL BRIDGE ROUTINE - HEC 2

SAME AS FOR SPECIAL BRIDGE ROUTINE

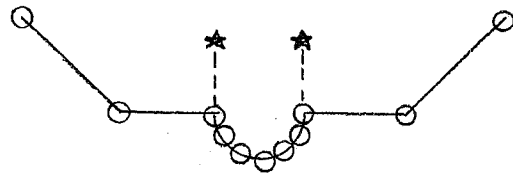
2

EXAMPLE INPUT PREPARATION

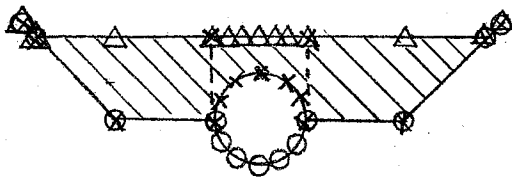
FOR A CULVERT



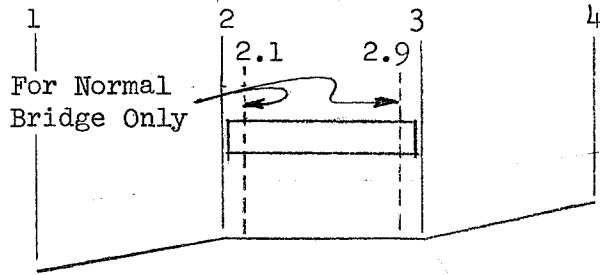
CROSS SECTIONS 1 & 4



CROSS SECTION 2



CROSS SECTION 3*



PROFILE

LEGEND

- GR Card points
- × BT Card - low chord elevation
- △ BT Card - top of roadway elevation
- ★ Top of artificial levees

Note: Also sections 2.1 and 2.9 for normal bridge routine.

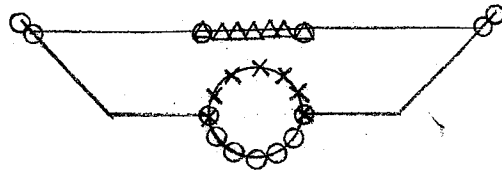
SPECIAL BRIDGE ROUTINE
(and Normal Bridge Routine for Low Flow)

CARDS	FIELD 1	FIELD 2	COMMENTS
Cross Section T1 T2			
T3 J1			
#1 NC X1	1	5	5 points
#1 GR X1	2	11	11 points
#2 X3 GR	10		Use 8th and 9th fields
#2 GR GR			
#3 SB X1	3	0	Use previous X sect's GR cards
#3 X2 X3	10		Use 3rd, 4th and 5th fields Use 8th and 9th fields
#3 X4 BT	2 13		Points at top of roadway 13 points
#3 BT BT			
#4 BT X1	4	5	5 points
#4 GR EJ			

NORMAL BRIDGE ROUTINE (only)

CARD		FIELD 1	FIELD 2	COMMENTS
Cross Section	T1 T2			}
	T3 J1			
#1	NC X1	1	5	} Same as Special Bridge
	GR X1	2	11	
#2	X3 GR	10		}
	GR GR			
#2.1	NC X1	2.1	0	Use n for concrete Use previous GR cards
	X4 BT	2 13		Points at top roadway
	BT BT			} Same as Special Bridge
#2.9	BT X1	2.9	0	Use previous GR cards
	X2 NC			Repeat bridge Change n back
#3	X1 X3	3 10	0	Use previous GR cards Use 8th and 9th fields
#4	X1 GR EJ	4	5	} Same as Special Bridge

ALTERNATE CROSS SECTION
FOR NORMAL BRIDGE (ONLY)



No. of GR Card points = 13
No. of BT Card points = 7

EXHIBIT 7

SPECIAL NOTES

This exhibit explains special notes which are not explained as part of the normal output. The special notes should be carefully reviewed to assure an accurate profile. If these notes are not satisfactorily explained, the job should be rerun obtaining intermediate printout (ITRACE = 1). If the reason is still not evident, please contact The Hydrologic Engineering Center.

<u>Statement Number</u>	<u>Notes and Remarks</u>
1340	CARD NOT RECOGNIZED. First two columns of input card read did not correspond to any of the standard alphabetic characters used to identify cards.
1362	XKOR INCREASED TO 1.2. The orifice coefficient was zero or minus and was therefore changed to 1.2 since 1.0 is the minimum value.
1365	SB CARD, BWP = 0. On the special bridge routine card SB, the pier width is omitted. If there is no intermediate pier this is satisfactory.
1366	SB CARD, BAREA = 0. On the special bridge routine card SB, the area of the bridge when flowing full is omitted and therefore this job has been terminated.
1400	CCHV =, CEHV = . A change in contraction and expansion losses have been made.
1415	INQ EXCEEDS NUMQ. The field of the QT cards to be used for the current Q, specified by variable INQ, contained no flow data.
1445	Q EXCEEDS 19. The number of discharges on card QT exceeded the maximum allowable number of 19.
1452	NV CARDS EXCEED 4. The number of items specified on the NV card exceeded the allowable.
1455	NV CARD USED. A table of Manning's "n" value and corresponding elevation was used in the channel.
1481	EL(N) DON'T INCREASE. The elevations on the NV cards must increase when the channel roughness is varied with elevation and therefore the job has been terminated.

Statement
Number

Notes and Remarks

- 1490 NH CARD USED. Manning's "n" value varied horizontally in accordance with values on NH card.
- 1518 NH CARD STATIONS NOT INCREASING. The stations on the NH card specifying changes in Manning's roughness must increase and therefore the job has been terminated.
- 1525 NH VALUES EXCEED 20. Manning's roughness coefficient specified on the NH card exceeded the allowable number.
- 1535 $Q = 0$. The discharge was not specified on the J1 card.
- 1537 START TRIB COMP. Since a negative section number was used, the profile is to be computed on a tributary starting with the water surface elevation which was computed for the same section number on the main stem.
- 1553 STARTING NC CARD OMITTED. The starting values on the NC card were not given. The roughness values assumed were very small (.00001).
- 1645 INT SEC ADDED BY RAISING SEC X, Y, FT AND MULTIPLYING BY Z. An intermediate cross section was calculated by the computer and inserted between two cross sections specified by input data. This interpolated cross section was calculated by all horizontal stations, and hence the cross sectional area, by Y.
- 1707 STCHL OR X, GREATER THAN Y. The station of the left bank was given larger than the station of the right bank and therefore was assumed equal to the first station.
- 1807 BT CARDS EXCEED 50 PTS. Number of points describing the bridge (Card BT) exceeded allowable.
- 1857 BT CARD, STA DON'T INCREASE. The roadway station on the BT card should increase. Data should be corrected.
- 1860 XLCEL OF X, EXCEEDS RDEL OF Y. The low chord elevation of X exceeds the corresponding value of the top of roadway Y. Data should be corrected.
- 1912 GR CARDS, STATIONS CON'T INCREASE. The ground profile points don't increase in horizontal station. The data should be corrected.
- 2020 NUMBER EL, STA, PTS EXCEED 100. The number of points used to describe the ground profile for the current cross section exceeded the allowable.

Statement Number	Notes and Remarks
2096	WSEL NOT GIVEN, AVG OR MAX, MIN USED. The starting water surface elevation wasn't given and therefore has been assumed as halfway between the maximum and minimum elevation in the cross section.
2725	WSEL EXCEEDS LIMITS OF TABLE FOR MANNING'S "n". An assumed water surface elevation fell outside the elevation limits which specified Manning's "n" values on NV cards. Table values were extrapolated for "n" value.
2620	NO IMPROVEMENT MADE TO THIS SECTION. The subroutine CHIMP has been requested by the CI card and the excavation described will not cut the existing cross section.
2750	NUMBER OF COMPUTED POINTS EXCEED 100. The number of points added by subroutine CHIMP have caused the total to exceed 100. Reduce the number of points on the GR card.
3073	NEGATIVE SLOPE, WSEL = , EG = , PCWSE = , XEG = , WLEN = RESTART COMPUTATIONS AT SECNO = , USING N-VALUES COMPUTED FOR SECNP = . A negative slope of the energy gradient has been computed while trying to calculate roughness values that will exactly duplicate the observed high water mark. Due to this condition, the computations will start over again using the previous section's roughness values.
3075	SET S = SAVE. The computed slope at this section was negative or zero. The slope was set equal to the computed average slope between this and the previous section.
3235	SLOPE TOO STEEP, EXCEEDS X. The computed slope of the energy grade line exceeded X, and critical depth has probably been crossed. If this cross section is a bridge, the special bridge routine should be used in lieu of the normal bridge.
3265	DIVIDED FLOW. The area below the computed water surface elevation is divided into two or more segments by high ground. If this condition occurs for three or more cross sections consecutively, then separate profiles should be run up each leg of the divided flow as the water surfaces are not necessarily the same elevation across the cross section.
3280	CROSS SECTION EXTENDED X FEET. The cross sections ends have been projected vertically 50 feet in order to calculate the hydraulic properties of the cross section. Exactly X feet of this extension were used. If this vertical assumption could produce unreasonable results, the input data should be corrected.

Statement
Number

Notes and Remarks

- 3301 HV CHANGED MORE THAN HVINS. The differences between velocity heads computed for the current and previous cross sections exceeded the allowable specified by input as HVINS (or .5 feet if HVINS = -1).
- 3370 NORMAL BRIDGE, NRD = X, MIN ELTRD = Y, MAX ELLC = Z. The normal bridge routine was used for this cross section. The number of point used in describing the bridge deck are given as X, the minimum top of roadway elevation is Y and the maximum low chord elevation is Z.
- 3377 BLOSS READ IN. The difference in water surface elevation between the previous and current cross section was given by input data.
- 3420 BRIDGE W.S. = X, BRIDGE VELOCITY = Y. The water surface elevation under the bridge is specified by X and the velocity through the bridge is Y.
- 3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS = X, Y. The left bank encroachment station is specified by X and the right bank encroachment station is specified by Y. Only the flow area between X and Y is considered effective.
- 3495 OVERBANK AREA ASSUMED NONEFFECTIVE, XLBEL = X, RBEL = Y. The effective area option (IEARA) was used and the computed water surface elevation was below at least one of the bank elevations specified by X and Y and therefore this flow area was assumed noneffective.
- 3685 20 TRIALS USED WSEL, CWSEL. The number of trials in balancing the assumed and computed water surface elevations for the normal step procedure of backwater has exceeded 20. Check the assumed water elevation for reasonableness.
- 3693 PROBABLE MINIMUM SPECIFIC ENERGY. This note is similar to 7185 except it is not certain (only probable), that critical depth has been crossed. It is known that no depth of flow assumed in any of the trials produced an energy grade line elevation as high as the minimum energy at critical depth.
- 3710 WSEL ASSUMED BASED ON MIN DIFF \pm .1. At the conclusion of 30 trials the assumed water surface elevation will be made equal to .1 of a foot above the elevation that came the closest to balancing. This condition usually occurs near the top of banks when IEARA = 10. Check results for reasonableness.

<u>Statement Number</u>	<u>Notes and Remarks</u>
3720	ASSUMED CRITICAL DEPTH. Critical depth has been assumed for this cross section. This assumption should be verified by inspection of channel properties. Additional cross sections may need to be inserted in order to preserve the assumption of gradually varying flow.
3790	DATA ERROR. JOB DUMPED. The computer detected an error in input and terminated that particular job (profile), but continued on with the next job of the input data.
3800	PREVIOUS ST GREATER THAN CURRENT. Either an input error caused the stations of the GR card to not increase or a programming error has been found.
3810	HT IS -. The height (HT), determined by subtracting the ground elevation from the assumed water surface elevation, has been found to be negative. Corrections for bridge deck (ELTRD - ELLC) used in normal bridge routine will have caused this note if any ELLC is greater than the corresponding ELTRD. If this is not the case a program error has been found, and a trace should be run to determine the source of the error.
3820	STA(N) GREATER STMAX. One of the stations of the points on the current ground profile cards (GR) was greater than the maximum station for this profile.
3830	AROB OR ALOB IS -. A negative area in the left or right overbank has been computed. A program error probably has been detected. A trace should be run.
3840	SECTION NOT HIGH ENOUGH. The computed water surface elevation exceeds the maximum specified on input cards, therefore, the cross section ends have been vertically raised 50 feet.
3875	SUMMARY PRINTOUT FOR MULTIPLE PROFILES.
3956	VOL NOT ON J3 CARD. The J3 and J4 cards have both been used. The J4 card requires that variable VOL and TIME be requested on the J3 card.
3959	TIME NOT ON J3 CARD. Same as note 3956.
3965	REACH OF - NOT EQUAL TO SECNO OF -. The J4 card has been used to specify routing reaches which must be equal to the section numbers (SECNO) on the first field of the X1 card. The section numbers must also be in increasing order.

Statement
Number

Notes and Remarks

- 4020 80 TRIALS NOT ENOUGH FOR CRITICAL DEPTH. This note indicates a data error or program error has been detected. If no data error is detected, job should be rerun, with ITRACE equal to one, in order to obtain reason for failure of parabolic optimization process.
- 4575 CRITICAL DEPTH ASSUMED BELOW ELLC OF - EGLC = - EGC = - WSEL = -. Critical depth is being computed in a bridge section and the minimum energy below the low chord is less than the minimum energy above the top of the bridge.
- 5020 SPECIAL BRIDGE. The input has specified that the bridge routine to be used for this cross section is a special bridge routine.
- 5070 VARIABLE ELCHU OR ELCHD ON CARD SB NOT SPECIFIED. The elevations of the channel upstream and downstream of the bridge are not specified on input fields and have therefore been assumed equal to the previous cross sections minimum elevation.
- 5227 DOWNSTREAM ELEV IS X, NOT Y, HYDRAULIC JUMP OCCURS DOWNSTREAM. The upstream momentum is so great that the water downstream of the bridge is supercritical and not subcritical.
- 5290 UPSTREAM ELEVATION IS X NOT Y, NEW BACKWATER REQUIRED. Since supercritical flow was assumed by input and since the bridge obstruction drowns out the supercritical flow upstream of the bridge, new backwater is required, from the bridge upstream.
- 5470 ERROR DS DEPTH WRONG SIDE CRITICAL. The calculated depth in the low-flow routine was determined on the wrong side of critical depth. If this error occurs, a programming error has been discovered. Run with ITRACE = 1 and determine the cause.
- 5730 See note 3710.
- 6070 LOW FLOW BY NORMAL BRIDGE. When the pier width is specified as zero for the special bridge routine and when low flow controls, the friction loss for the bottom and sides of the channel are computed using the normal bridge routine instead of the special bridge routine.
- 6110 EGLWC OF X LESS THAN XEG OF Y. The energy gradient elevation for the controlling low flow is less than the previous cross section's energy gradient indicating negative losses. The energy gradient elevation for the current cross section is therefore assumed equal to the previous energy gradient (no loss) and the run has been continued.

Statement
Number

Notes and Remarks

- 6400 TRIAL AND ERROR FOR CHANNEL Q FAILED. For the low flow and weir flow combination, the discharge through the channel must be determined. In trying to determine the discharge through the channel by an iterative process, the assumed and computed discharges do not agree in 50 trials. The allowable error of 1 percent is too severe for the computation or a programming inadequacy has been detected.
- 6790 20 TRIALS OF EG NOT ENOUGH. In determining the energy grade line elevation for a combination of weir flow and low flow, the discharge computed for an assumed energy grade line elevation could not balance with the actual discharge to be used in the water surface profile determination. When this condition occurs, the job should be rerun using the trace feature and the cause of this failure determined.
- 6840 FLOW IS BY WEIR AND LOW FLOW. The minimum top of roadway in one or both overbank dips below the low chord over the bridge and the resulting water surface elevation, which is below the low chord over the bridge, was computed using Class A low flow under the bridge and weir flow in the low overbanks.
- 6870 D.S. ENERGY OF X HIGHER THAN COMPUTED ENERGY OF Y. The previous cross section's downstream energy grade line elevation of X is higher than the current cross section's computed energy grade line elevation of Y. The current energy grade line elevation was computed for a combination of weir and low flow or weir and pressure flow. The energy grade line elevation for this cross section has been assumed equal to the previous energy elevation in order to eliminate negative losses. The weir coefficients used apparently were too efficient.
- 7185 MIN SPECIFIC ENERGY. The computer determined that it was impossible to proceed from the previous cross section to the current cross section without crossing critical depth and therefore, critical depth has been assumed for the current cross section. In other words, maximum losses cannot produce an energy elevation as high as the minimum energy at critical depth. If this note occurs for several consecutive cross sections, it is apparent that the wrong type of flow (IDIR) has been assumed for this segment of the profile. The cross section should be reversed, IDIR changed and the profile run.

Statement
Number

Notes and Remarks

- 7230 SLOPE-AREA TRIALS EXCEED 100. In determining the starting water surface elevation using the slope of the energy grade line from input, 100 trials were not sufficient to balance the calculated discharge with the actual discharge (Q). If this condition occurs, an error in the input data or a programming error has been encountered. Rerun with trace feature if input data appears satisfactory.
- 8190 PLOTTED POINTS (BY PRIORITY). - - - ETC. This note gives the priority for plotting the values for the cross section. If two or more points are close enough together that a single space of the printer cannot distinguish between them then only the last point plotted will be seen on the output. For instance, the energy gradient elevation (E) will hide the water surface elevation (W) for very small velocity heads.
- 8560 XSEC POINT - , X, EL, ST - Y, Z. The subscript computed for the current point was too low or too high to be plotted and is therefore not shown on the cross section plot. The X indicates the type of point being plotted (X for ground point). The elevation and station of this point are printed out as Y and Z.
- 8930 RDST NOT ON GR CARD. The roadway station printed out here does not appear on the ground profile card (GR). For the normal bridge routine all stations on the BT card must also appear on the BR card. This note can be ignored for the special bridge routine.

EXHIBIT 8

TEST PROBLEMS

<u>Test</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
A	Normal backwater - starting depth less than depth - 3 interpolated cross sections. North Buffalo Creek	1
B	N values vary by horizontal table (NH cards) start at critical depth, GR cards omitted for cross section 150, cross section modified by (X1.8 - X1.9). Discharge varied by X2 card for single profile, no interpolated cross sections.	3
C	N values vary with elevation in channel, NV card used. Davis Creek	5
D	Start by slope area method. Desired energy slope and estimated elevation given. Davis Creek	6
E	Supercritical flow profile - starting depth above critical, GR points from cross section 1180 repeated for cross sections 1380 - 1580, profile plot suppressed, change in velocity head fixed. Salt Lake City streams	8
F	Flow through a circular culvert - 4 ft. diameter, 5 per cent slope, supercritical flow - start at critical depth.	10
G	Special Bridge Routine - data for weir flow only (no X3 cards), input and output in metric units, no interpolated cross sections. North Buffalo Creek	13
H	Encroachment tests (1) encroachment width given, (2) stations given, (3) stations and elevations given, (4) encroachment width repeated from previous sections ENCFP (X3.3).	15
I	Channel improvement (subprogram CHIMP). First profile is natural (IBW-8), (BW-.01). Discharge read from 12th field (INQ) of QT cards. Catalpa Creek	17

<u>Test</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
J	Second profile using channel improvement (IBW-0, BW-10). Summary printout for multiple profiles. Catalpa Creek	19
K	Special Bridge Routine - effective area option, two foot bridge piers, artificial levees by ELLEA and ELREA.	22
L	Special Bridge - class A low flow controlling, rectangular channel, printout of input data. Flat Creek	24
M	Special Bridge - class B low flow controlling, rectangular channel. Flat Creek	25
N	Special Bridge - pressure flow controlling, rectangular channel. Flat Creek	27
O	Special Bridge - weir and pressure flow controlling, top of roadway and low chord read from BT cards, cross sections plotted. Flat Creek	29
P	Special Bridge - class C and B low flow controlling, supercritical flow, no interpolated cross sections, (2 bridge piers skewed), profile plotted. Upper Rio Hondo River	31
Q	Special Bridge - class C low flow controlling, supercritical flow. Flat Creek	36
R	Special Bridge - weir and low flow controlling, low bridge approaches for overbank (weir flow) from BT cards. Small Creek	38
S	Normal Bridge Routine - critical depth above top of bridge, roadway cross section 27975 and 27997. Big Cottonwood Creek	40
T	Flood width determination - first profile is natural, profiles 2 through 4 use encroachment methods 2, 3, and 4, respectively.	42

T1 TEST A NORMAL BACKWATER-GIVEN STARTING DEPTH LESS THAN CRITICAL DEPTH=
T2 3 INTERPOLATED CROSS SECTIONS
T3 NORTH BUFFALO CREEK

	J1	ICHECK	ING	NINV	IDIR	STRT	METRIC	HVINS	Q	WSEL	PG
NC		.100	.100	.050	.300	.400	.5	7570.	674,000		
X1	109,000	8,000	480,000	520,000							
GR	690,000	0	680,000	120,000	670,500	480,000	661,400	485,000	661,400	661,400	515,000
GR	670,500	520,000	680,000	1150,000	690,000	1330,000					
X1	112,000	12,000	185,000	255,000	1520,000	1520,000	2100,000				
GR	695,000	0	693,000	20,000	686,700	70,000	676,800	135,000	675,500	675,500	185,000
GR	662,700	200,000	663,400	240,000	673,800	255,000	677,700	490,000	680,800	680,800	520,000
GR	687,100	570,000	695,000	670,000							
EJ											

CCMV# .300 CEMV# .400

3720 ASSUMED CRITICAL DEPTH

SECNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
G	QLOB	QCH	OROB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TWA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VROB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	WTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPWID	ENDST
109.00	12.90	674.30	674.30	674.00	676.24	1.95	0	0	670.50
7570.	598.	5926.	1046.	273.	470.	478.	0	0	670.50
0	2.19	12.60	2.19	.100	.050	.100	0	661.40	336.13
.009234	.#0	.#0	.#0	0	7	1	0	435.63	771.77

1645 INT SEC ADDED BY RAISING SEC 112.00, -.975FT AND MULTIPLYING BY .751

3301 HV CHANGED MORE THAN HVINS

SECNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
G	QLOB	QCH	OROB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TWA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VROB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	WTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPWID	ENDST
1.01	16.41	678.14	0	0	679.11	.97	2.58	.29	674.53
7570.	210.	6211.	1150.	125.	714.	602.	14.	.3	672.83
.02	1.68	6.70	1.91	.100	.050	.100	.053	661.73	89.94
.003324	360.	525.	360.	3	0	1	0	288.32	378.26

1645 INT SEC ADDED BY RAISING SEC 1.01, .325FT AND MULTIPLYING BY 1.111

SECNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
G	QLOB	QCH	OROB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TWA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VROB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	WTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPWID	ENDST
1.02	17.79	679.84	0	0	680.35	.50	1.09	.14	674.65
7570.	317.	5681.	1572.	218.	873.	961.	31.	6.	673.15
.04	1.45	6.51	1.64	.100	.050	.100	.053	662.05	92.37
.001579	360.	525.	360.	3	0	1	0	338.80	431.16

1645 INT SEC ADDED BY RAISING SEC 1.02, .325FT AND MULTIPLYING BY 1.100

SECNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
G	QLOB	QCH	OROB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TWA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VROB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	WTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPWID	ENDST
1.03	19.28	680.66	0	0	681.02	.36	.63	.04	675.18
7570.	351.	5525.	1694.	274.	992.	1176.	54.	10.	673.48
.07	1.28	5.57	1.44	.100	.050	.100	.053	662.38	98.59
.001078	360.	525.	360.	2	0	1	0	379.59	478.18

1645 INT SEC ADDED BY RAISING SEC 1.03, .325FT AND MULTIPLYING BY 1.091

SECNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
G	QLOB	QCH	OROB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TWA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VROB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	WTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPWID	ENDST
112.00	18.51	681.21	0	0	681.50	.29	.46	.02	675.50
7570.	365.	5465.	1740.	317.	1097.	1343.	80.	13.	673.80
.11	1.15	4.98	1.30	.100	.050	.100	.053	662.70	106.03
.000826	360.	525.	360.	2	0	1	0	417.25	523.28

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST B N VALUES VARY BY HOUR TABLE(NH CARDS)=START AT CRITICAL (J1,5)=
 T2 GR CARDS OMITTED FOR XSEC 150,XSEC MODIFIED BY (X1,8=X1,9)
 T3 DISCHARGE VARIED BY X2 CARD(X2,1) FOR SINGLE PROFILE=NO INTER XSEC(J1,7)

J1	ICHECK	TNG	NINV	INTR	STRT	METRIC	HVINS	Q	WSEL	FG
NC	-0	.015	.015	.015	-0	.300	-0	12000.	110.000	-0
X1	100.000	4.000	150.000	250.000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0
GR	149.500	0	99.500	150.000	99.500	250.000	149.500	400.000	-0	-0
NC	.020	.020	.010	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0
X1	150.000	-0	-0	-0	50.000	50.000	50.000	50.000	.250	-0
X2	500.000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0
NH	6.000	.010	25.000	.015	40.000	.030	60.000	80.000	.015	-0
NH	90.000	.010	100.010	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0
X1	200.000	10.000	0	100.010	50.000	50.000	50.000	50.000	-0	-0
GR	115.000	0	100.000	0	100.000	25.000	100.000	100.000	40.000	60.000
GR	100.000	80.000	100.000	90.000	100.000	100.000	115.000	100.000	115.000	100.010
EJ	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0

3720 ASSUMED CRITICAL DEPTH

CCHV= .100 CEHV= .300
 SECNO DEPTH CWSEL
 0 GLOB GCH
 TIME VLOB VCH
 SLOPE XLOBL XLCH

CRWS
 GROB
 VROB
 XLOBR

WSELK
 ALOB
 XNL
 ITRIAL

EG
 ACH
 XNCH
 IDC

MV
 AROB
 XNR
 ICONT

HL
 VOL
 WTN
 CORAR

OLOSS
 TWA
 ELMIN
 TOPWID

BANK ELEV
 LEFT/RIGHT
 SSTA
 ENDST

106.68
 106.11
 14.78
 -0

106.68
 695.
 8.99
 -0

110.00
 77.
 .015
 0

109.82
 718.
 .015
 13

3.15
 77.
 .015
 1

0
 0
 0
 0

0
 0
 99.50
 143.06

99.50
 99.50
 128.47
 271.53

3391 HV CHANGED MORE THAN HVINS

150.00
 5000.
 .00
 .000055

109.74
 4585.
 5.10
 50.

9.99
 207.
 1.54
 50.

0
 207.
 1.54
 50.

0
 135.
 .020
 3

110.12
 899.
 .010
 0

.37
 135.
 .020
 1

.02
 1.
 .010
 0

99.75
 99.75
 108.04
 251.96

1490 NH CARD USED
 200.00
 5000.
 .01
 .000192

109.72
 5000.
 5.14
 50.

9.72
 0
 0
 50.

0
 0
 0
 50.

0
 0
 .020
 2

110.13
 972.
 .020
 0

.41
 0
 .020
 1

.00
 2.
 .010
 0

115.00
 115.00
 100.00
 100.00

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01.02.03.04.05.06.07.08.09.10
 MODIFICATIONS 52.53.54.55.56.57.58.59

T1 TEST 0 START BY SLOPE-AREA METHOD
 T2 DESIRED ENERGY SLOPE(J1.5) ESTIMATED ELEV.(J1.9)
 T3 DAVIS CREEK

J1	ICHECK	INQ	MINV	IDTR	START	METRIC	HVINS	Q	WSEL	FG
NC	.055	=0	.055	.025	.100	.300	=0	20000.	1020.000	=0
X1	670.720	39.000	5600.000	6360.000	0	0	500.000	1040.000	900.000	=0
GR	1100.000	0	1080.000	200.000	1060.000	0	4230.000	1010.000	4260.000	1030.000
GR	1025.000	4150.000	1020.000	4200.000	1015.000	0	5220.000	988.400	5600.000	1005.000
GR	1000.000	4320.000	995.000	4960.000	990.000	0	6000.000	981.200	6160.000	985.800
GR	986.600	5680.000	979.400	5870.000	978.400	0	7210.000	1000.000	7420.000	978.500
GR	990.000	6360.000	995.000	6410.000	995.000	0	9890.000	1000.000	10430.000	1004.000
GR	1000.000	7940.000	1000.000	9070.000	995.000	0	11090.000	1025.000	11170.000	1005.000
GR	1010.000	10620.000	1015.000	10970.000	1020.000	0	12490.000	1100.000	13290.000	1030.000
GR	1040.000	11290.000	1060.000	11690.000	1080.000	0				1030.000
X1	672.000	34.000	1600.000	2270.000	7200.000	0	5000.000	6760.000	1200.000	=0
GR	1100.000	0	1080.000	200.000	1060.000	0	400.000	1040.000	1300.000	1030.000
GR	1025.000	1460.000	1020.000	1500.000	1015.000	0	1520.000	1010.000	1540.000	1005.000
GR	1000.000	1580.000	995.700	1600.000	978.400	0	1630.000	983.400	1800.000	988.600
GR	990.400	2090.000	989.500	2260.000	995.600	0	2270.000	995.000	2400.000	1000.000
GR	1002.000	3680.000	1000.000	4050.000	1000.000	0	4600.000	1005.000	4640.000	1005.000
GR	1010.000	8870.000	1015.000	9500.000	1020.000	0	9600.000	1025.000	9720.000	1030.000
GR	1040.000	10150.000	1060.000	10750.000	1080.000	0	11400.000	1100.000	12250.000	1030.000
EJ	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0

CCHV#		.100 CEHV#				.300				WSELK				EG				MV				HL				OLOSS			
SECNO	DEPTH	QLOB	VLOB	XLOBL	CWSEL	GCH	VCH	XLCH	CRIMS	ALUB	XNL	ITRIAL	ACH	XNCH	IDC	AROB	XNR	ICONT	VOL	WLN	CORAR	TMA	ELMIN	TOPWID	LEFT/RIGHT	SSTA	BANK ELEV	ENDST	
670.72	9.63	0	0	0	986.03	20000.	4.14	0	0	1020.00	0	0	986.30	4828.	0	.27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	986.40	0	986.40
20000.	0	0	0	0	20000.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4828.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	990.00	0	990.00
0	0	0	0	0	4.14	0	0	0	0	.055	0	0	.025	0	0	.055	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5605.64	0	5605.64	
.000398	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6344.61	0	6344.61	
672.00	13.35	0	0	0	991.75	20000.	5.52	0	0	0	0	0	992.23	3626.	0	.47	0	0	3.87	656.	.025	.06	108.	0	0	995.70	0	995.70	
20000.	0	0	0	0	20000.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3626.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	995.60	0	995.60	
.34	0	0	0	0	5.52	0	0	0	0	.055	0	0	.025	0	0	.055	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1606.85	0	1606.85	
.000890	7200.	0	0	0	6760.	0	0	0	5000.	0	2	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2263.69	0	2263.69	

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST E SUPERCRITICAL FLOW PROFILE (J1.4)=STARTING DEPTH ABOVE CRITICAL=
 T2 GR POINTS FROM XSECV180 REPEATED FOR XSECS 1380-1580=PRO SUPPRESSED(J2.3)
 T3 SALT LAKE CITY STREAMS=CHANGE IN VELOCITY HEAD FIXED(J1.7)

J1	ICHECK	ING	INQ	NINV	INR	STRT	METRIC	HVINS	Q	WSEL	FG
	-0	-0	-0	1.	-0	-0	-0	50.0	900.	5889,000	-0
J2	NPROF	IPLOT	PRFVS	XSECV	XSECH	FN	ALLDC	IBM	CHNIM	ITRACE	
	-0	-0	-1,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	
NC	.012	.012	.012	.100	.300	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	
X1	1000,000	-	9,000	0	18,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	-0	-0
GR	5889,000	0	5884,000	0	5884,000	5884,000	8,000	5889,000	8,000	5889,000	10,000
GR	5884,000	10,000	5884,000	18,000	5889,000	5889,000	18,000	5889,000	20,000	-0	-0
X1	1030,000	9,000	9,000	0	18,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	-0	-0
GR	5889,000	0	5875,720	0	5875,720	5875,720	8,000	5889,000	8,000	5889,000	10,000
GR	5875,700	10,000	5875,720	18,000	5875,720	5889,000	18,000	5889,000	20,000	-0	-0
X1	1032,000	5,000	5,000	0	18,000	148,000	148,000	148,000	148,000	-0	-0
GR	5889,000	0	5875,170	0	5875,170	5875,170	18,000	5889,000	18,000	5889,000	20,000
X1	1180,000	5,000	5,000	0	6,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	320	-0
GR	5889,000	0	5834,000	0	5834,000	5834,000	6,000	5889,000	6,000	5889,000	20,000
X1	1380,000	0	0	0	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	-55,200	-0
X1	1580,000	0	0	0	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	55,200	-0
EJ	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0

54

CCMV= .100 CEHV= .300
 3720 ASSUMED CRITICAL DEPTH

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

SECNO	DEPTH	CMSEL	CRIMS	*SELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
Q	QLOB	QCH	QROB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TMA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VROB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	MTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPRID	ENDST
1000.00	4.61	5889.61	5889.61	5889.00	5890.92	2.31	0	0	5889.00
900.	0	900.	0	0	74.	0	0	0	5889.00
0	0	12.20	0	.012	.012	.012	0	5884.00	0
.003517	0	0	0	0	12	1	0	16.00	16.00

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

SECNO	DEPTH	CMSEL	CRIMS	*SELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
Q	QLOB	QCH	QROB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TMA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VROB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	MTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPRID	ENDST
1030.00	2.04	5877.74	5880.32	0	5889.71	11.98	.24	.97	5889.00
900.	0	900.	0	0	32.	0	0.	0.	5889.00
0	0	27.77	0	.012	.012	.012	.012	5875.70	0
.033886	30.	30.	30.	7	5	1	0	16.00	16.00

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

SECNO	DEPTH	CMSEL	CRIMS	*SELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
Q	QLOB	QCH	QROB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TMA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VROB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	MTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPRID	ENDST
1032.00	1.75	5876.92	5879.42	0	5889.58	12.66	.07	.07	5889.00
900.	0	900.	0	0	32.	0	0.	0.	5889.00
0	0	28.56	0	.012	.012	.012	.011	5875.17	0
.031936	2.	2.	2.	8	11	1	0	16.00	16.00

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

SECNO	DEPTH	CMSEL	CRIMS	*SELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
Q	QLOB	QCH	QROB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TMA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VROB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	MTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPRID	ENDST
1180.00	2.89	5837.21	5843.16	0	5878.65	41.64	7.63	2.90	5889.32
900.	0	900.	0	0	17.	0	0.	0.	5889.32
0	0	51.78	0	.012	.012	.012	.012	5834.32	0
.104259	148.	148.	148.	9	17	1	0	6.00	6.00

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

SECNO	DEPTH	CMSEL	CRIMS	*SELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
Q	QLOB	QCH	QROB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TMA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VROB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	MTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPRID	ENDST
1380.00	2.29	5781.41	5787.97	0	5848.28	66.88	28.04	2.82	5834.12
900.	0	900.	0	0	14.	0	0.	0.	5834.12
0	0	65.63	0	.012	.012	.012	.012	5779.12	0
.198509	200.	200.	200.	6	5	1	0	6.00	6.00

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

SECNO	DEPTH	CMSEL	CRIMS	*SELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
Q	QLOB	QCH	QROB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TMA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VROB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	MTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPRID	ENDST
1580.00	2.13	5726.05	5732.77	0	5803.43	77.36	43.61	1.05	5778.92
900.	0	900.	0	0	13.	0	0.	0.	5778.92
0	0	70.59	0	.012	.012	.012	.012	5723.92	0
.242926	200.	200.	200.	7	5	1	0	6.00	6.00

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST F FLOW THROUGH A CIRCULAR CULVERT
 T2 4 FT. DIAMETER, 5 PERCENT SLOPE=SUPERCRITICAL FLOW(J1,4)
 T3 START AT CRITICAL DEPTH(J1,5)

J1	ICHECK	ING	NINV	IDIR	STRT	METRIC	HVINS	Q	WSEL	FG
NC	.015	.015	.015	.015	-0	-0	-0	100.	-0	-0
X1	1,000	7,000	1,000	5,000	-0	-0	-0	103,000	-0	-0
BT	7,000	1,000	120,000	102,000	1,200	120,000	103,800	4,800	2,100	120,000
BT	3,000	120,000	104,000	3,900	120,000	103,800	-0	120,000	103,000	103,800
GR	120,000	102,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0
GR	102,000	1,000	101,000	1,200	100,200	2,100	100,000	3,000	100,200	3,900
GR	101,000	4,800	102,000	5,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0
X1	2,000	-0	-0	-0	5,000	5,000	5,000	-0	-0	-0
X2	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	1,000	-0	-0	-0
X1	3,000	-0	-0	-0	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	-0	-0
X2	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	1,000	-0	-0	-0
X1	4,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0
X2	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	1,000	-0	-0	-0
EJ	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0

3720/ ASSUMED CRITICAL DEPTH

2096 WSEL NOT GIVEN, AVG OF MAX, MIN USED
 3280 CROSS SECTION 1.00 EXTENDED .95 FEET

SECNO	DEPTH	CKSEL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	MV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
Q	GLOB	GCH	GRGB	ALGB	ACH	ARUB	VOL	TWA	LFFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VRGB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	MTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLGBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPMID	ENDST

NORMAL BRIDGE, NRDS 7 MIN ELTRD= 120.00 MAX ELLC= 104.00

1.00	2.95	102.95	102.95	-0	104.58	1.63	0	0	102.00
100.	0	100.	0	0	10.	0	0	0	102.00
0	0	10.25	0	.015	.015	.015	0	100.00	1.00
.007196	0	0	0	0	18	1	.019	4.00	5.00

3280 CROSS SECTION 2.00 EXTENDED .56 FEET

3301 MV CHANGED MORE THAN MVINS

NORMAL BRIDGE, NRDS 7 MIN ELTRD= 120.00 MAX ELLC= 103.75

2.00	2.56	102.31	102.70	0	104.58	2.27	0	0	101.75
100.	0	100.	0	0	8.	0	0	0	101.75
0	0	12.10	0	.015	.015	.015	0	99.75	1.00
.011608	-0	-0	-0	6	18	1	.011	4.00	5.00

3280 CROSS SECTION 3.00 EXTENDED .42 FEET

NORMAL BRIDGE, NRDS 7 MIN ELTRD= 120.00 MAX ELLC= 103.50

3.00	2.42	101.92	102.45	0	104.52	2.60	.06	0	101.50
100.	0	100.	0	0	8.	0	0	0	101.50
.00	0	12.94	0	.015	.015	.015	.011	99.50	1.00
.014116	5.	5.	5.	7	18	1	.008	4.00	5.00

3280 CROSS SECTION 4.00 EXTENDED .24 FEET

3301 HV CHANGED MORE THAN HVINS

SECNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRINS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
G	GLOB	QCH	GROB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TWA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VROB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	WTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPWID	ENDST

NORMAL BRIDGE, NRDS 7 MIN ELTRD= 120.00 MAX ELLCP 103.00

4.00	2.23	101.23	101.95	0	104.36	3.13	.16	0	101.00
100.	0	100.	0	0	7.	0	0.	0.	101.00
.00	0	14.20	0	.015	.015	.015	.013	99.00	1.00
.018559	10.	10.	10.	5	.18	1	.005	4.00	5.00

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST G SPECIAL BRIDGE ROUTINE=DATA FOR *EIR FLOW ONLY(ND X3 CARDS)=
 T2 INPUT/OUTPUT IN METRIC UNITS(J1.6) = NO INTERPOLATED XSEC(J1.7)*
 T3 NORTH BUFFALO CREEK

	ICHECK	ING	NINV	IDIR	STRT	METRIC	HVINS	G	WSEL	FG
NC	=0	.100	=0	=0	=0	1.00	=0	214.	205.440	=0
	.100	.100	.050	.300	.400					
X1	109,000	8,000	146,300	156,500	=0	204,370	146,300	201,600	147,830	201,600
GR	210,310	0	207,270	36,560	210,310	405,360	=0	=0	=0	156,970
GR	204,370	158,500	207,270	350,520						=0
X1	112,000	12,000	56,390	77,720	463,300	463,300	463,300	640,080	41,150	205,890
GR	211,640	0	211,230	6,100	209,310	21,340	21,340	206,290	149,350	207,510
GR	201,990	60,960	202,210	73,150	205,360	77,720	77,720	206,560	=0	207,510
GR	209,430	173,740	211,640	204,220	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0
SB	1,250	1,250	1,390	121,920	17,370	1,220	1,220	79,530	0	202,080
X1	114,000	10,000	114,300	131,060	60,960	60,960	60,960	60,960	0	=0
X2	=0	=0	1,000	206,960	207,420	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0
GR	211,640	0	209,610	30,480	207,170	91,440	91,440	205,560	114,300	202,540
GR	202,510	126,020	205,040	131,060	205,190	164,590	164,590	206,660	193,550	211,640
EJ	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	213,360

CCHV= .300 CEHV= .400

3720 ASSUMED CRITICAL DEPTH

SECD	DEPTH	CHSEL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
Q	QLOB	QCH	QROB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VUL	TWA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VROB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	WIN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICUNT	CURAR	TOPWID	ENDST
109.00	3.93	205.53	205.53	205.44	206.12	.59	0	0	204.37
214.	17.	168.	29.	25.	44.	44.	0	0	204.37
0	.67	3.84	.67	.100	.050	.100	0	201.60	102.57
.009244	=0	=0	=0	0	7	1	0	132.46	235.03
112.00	5.50	207.49	0	0	207.59	.10	1.32	.15	205.89
214.	9.	159.	46.	26.	99.	113.	94.	63.	205.38
.13	.36	1.61	.40	.100	.050	.100	.053	201.99	33.28
.000969	463.	640.	463.	5	0	1	0	125.03	158.31

SPECIAL BRIDGE

SB	XK	XKOR	COFQ	RDLEN	BWC	BWP	BAREA	SS	ELCHU	ELCHD
1.25	1.25	1.39	17.37	1.22	79.53	0	202.08	202.08	202.08	

PRESSURE AND WEIR FLOW

EGPRS	EGLMC	H3	QPR	BAREA	TRAPEZOID AREA	ELLC	ELTRD
207.95	207.60	.01	175.	80.	79.	206.96	207.42
114.00	5.21	207.72	0	207.80	.21	0	205.56
214.	12.	128.	35.	81.	109.	70.	205.04
.14	.35	1.58	.100	.050	.053	202.51	77.79
.000937	61.	61.	2	0	0	119.80	197.59

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST H ENCROACHMENT TEST (1) ENCROACHMENT WIDTH GIVEN (X3.3)
 T2 (2)STATIONS GIVEN(X3.4,X3.6) (3)STATIONS AND ELEVATIONS GIVEN(X3.4-X3.7)
 T3 (4)ENCROACHMENT WIDTH REPEATED FROM PREVIOUS SECTION(X3.3)

J1	ICHECK	ING	NINV	IDIR	STRT	METRIC	MVINS	Q	WSEL	PG
NC	.050	.050	.030	.100	.00	.300	.00	5000.	65,000	.00
X1	1,000	10,000	50,000	200,000	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00
X3	.00	.00	200,000	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00
GR	100,000	0	50,000	0	50,000	25,000	25,000	50,000	50,000	40,000
GR	40,000	150,000	50,000	200,000	50,000	225,000	225,000	50,000	250,000	100,000
X1	2,000	0	0	0	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	2,000
X3	.00	.00	200,000	10,000	0	0	240,000	.00	.00	.00
X1	3,000	12,000	50,000	200,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	.00
X3	.00	.00	200,000	25,000	55,000	225,000	225,000	55,000	55,000	.00
GR	100,000	0	50,000	0	50,000	24,000	24,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
GR	40,000	100,000	40,000	150,000	50,000	200,000	200,000	50,000	225,000	50,000
GR	50,000	250,000	100,000	250,000	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00
X1	4,000	0	0	0	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	2,000
X3	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00

CCHVB .100 CEHVB .300
 SECNO DEPTH CWSEL
 G GLOB GCH
 TIME VLOB VCH
 SLOPE XLOBL XLCH

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS#
 1.00 25.00 65.00
 5000. 185. 4630.
 0 .49 1.42
 .000014 =0

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS#
 2.00 23.00 65.00
 5000. 309. 4361.
 .01 .60 1.49
 .000017 50.

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS#
 ELENCLE# 55.00 ELENCRR#
 3.00 25.01 65.01
 5000. 310. 4361.
 .02 .50 1.35
 .000012 50.

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS#
 4.00 23.00 65.00
 5000. 178. 4644.
 .03 .55 1.57
 .000019 50.

CRIMS WSELK EG HV HL OLOSS BANK ELEV
 GLOB ALOB ACH AROB VOL TWA LEFT/RIGHT
 VROB XNL XNCH XNR WTN ELMIN SSTA
 XLOBR ITRIAL IDC ICURAR TOPWID ENDST

25.0 225.0 TYPE# 2 TARGET# 200.000
 0 65.00 65.03 0
 185. 375. 3250. 0
 .49 .050 .030 0
 =0 0 0 0

10.0 240.0 TYPE# 1 TARGET# 230.000
 0 0 65.03 0
 309. 520. 2950. 5
 .60 .050 .030 .029
 50. 0 0 0

25.0 225.0 TYPE# 1 TARGET# 200.000
 55.00 0 65.03 0
 310. 625. 3250. 9
 .50 .050 .030 .029
 50. 0 0 0

25.0 225.0 TYPE# 0 TARGET# 200.000
 0 0 65.04 0
 178. 325. 2950. 14
 .55 .050 .030 .029
 50. 0 0 0

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST I CHANNEL IMPROVEMENT, SUBROUTINE CHIMP
 T2 1ST PROFILE IS NATURAL (IBW=0,J2=8),(BWM=01,C1=8)
 T3 CATALPA CREEK - DISCHARGE READ FROM 12TH FIELD(ING)OF QT CARDS(J1,2)

J1	ICHECK	ING	NINV	IDIR	STRT	METRIC	HVINS	G	WSEL	PG
J2	NPROF	IPLDT	PRFVS	XSECV	XSECH	FN	ALLOC	IBW	CHNIM	ITRACE
	1.000	=0	-1.000	=0	=0	=0	=0	8.000	30.000	=0
J3	1.000	2.000	4.000	6.000	7.000	14.000	17.000	=0	=0	=0
NC	.120	.120	.037	.100	.300	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0
QT	11.000	450.000	600.000	900.000	1200.000	1500.000	2300.000	5000.000	6700.000	9400.000
QT	15000.000	25000.000	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0
X1	1.050	36.000	10150.000	16446.000	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0
GR	200.000	12000.000	180.000	12200.000	170.000	13000.000	170.000	170.000	13200.000	170.000
GR	170.000	14000.000	170.000	14400.000	165.000	14500.000	170.000	170.000	14600.000	170.000
GR	165.000	18149.000	165.000	18150.000	165.000	18151.000	165.000	165.000	18168.000	160.000
GR	149.000	18180.000	155.000	18201.000	158.000	18209.000	159.800	159.900	18229.000	159.900
GR	159.900	18237.000	160.000	18255.000	157.500	18259.000	157.000	145.000	18260.000	145.000
GR	144.800	18308.000	148.800	18309.000	145.000	18310.000	145.000	145.000	18324.000	150.000
GR	155.000	18353.000	162.000	18364.000	163.000	18429.000	164.000	164.000	18447.000	167.000
GR	172.800	18449.000	180.000	19250.000	200.000	20600.000	=0	=0	=0	=0
X1	1.550	=0	=0	=0	1200.000	1300.000	3684.000	=0	3.140	=0
CI	18300.000	147.090	.025	3.000	3.000	10.000	20.000	.010	=0	=0
X1	1.620	=0	=0	=0	1400.000	1250.000	1450.000	=0	1.700	=0
CI	-1.000	-1.000	.025	3.000	3.000	10.000	20.000	.010	=0	=0
X1	2.100	=0	=0	=0	1400.000	1250.000	1450.000	=0	1.760	=0
EJ	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0

CCHV= .100 CEHV= .300

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

SECNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
Q	QLOB	QCH	QROB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TWA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VROB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	MTN	ELMIN	SSYA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPWID	ENDST
1.05	24.15	168.10	0	168.10	168.64	.54	0	0	164.15
25000.	2194.	22806.	0.	3747.	3682.	0.	0	0	166.15
0	.59	6.19	.11	.120	.037	.120	0	143.95	14421.00
.000901	.00	.00	.00	0	0	1	0	2194.55	18448.34

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

1.55	24.14	171.23	0	0	171.78	.55	3.13	.00	167.29
25000.	2178.	22822.	0.	3719.	3677.	0.	414.	77.	169.29
.17	.59	6.21	.11	.120	.037	.120	.039	147.09	14421.30
.000906	1200.	3684.	1300.	2	0	1	0	2187.44	18448.33

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

1.82	23.79	172.58	0	0	173.19	.61	1.39	.02	168.99
25000.	1818.	23182.	0.	3099.	3575.	0.	644.	145.	170.99
.23	.59	6.48	.10	.120	.037	.120	.039	148.79	14428.16
.001027	1400.	1450.	1250.	2	0	1	0	2022.62	18448.27

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

2.10	23.55	174.10	0	0	174.75	.65	1.55	.01	170.75
25000.	1580.	23420.	0.	2699.	3503.	0.	855.	209.	172.75
.30	.59	6.68	.10	.120	.037	.120	.038	150.55	14432.96
.001121	1400.	1450.	1250.	2	0	1	0	1907.48	18448.23

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST J SECOND PROFILE USING CHANNEL IMPROVEMENT (IBM=0,BM=10)
 T2 SUMMARY PRINTOUT FOR MULTIPLE PROFILES(J2,1)
 T3 CATALPA CREEK

J1	ICHECK	INO	NINV	IDIR	STRT	METRIC	MVINS	G	WSEL	FO
	-0	12.	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	168,100	-0
J2	NPROP	IPLOY	PRFVS	XSECV	XSECH	FN	ALLDC	IBM	CHNIM	ITRACE
	15,000	-0	-1,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	30,000	-0

CCHV= .100 CEHV= .300

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

SECNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
G	GLOB	QCH	GRGB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TWA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VRGB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	WTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPWID	ENDST
1.05	24.15	168.10	0	168.10	168.64	.54	0	0	164.15
25000.	2194.	22806.	0.	3747.	3682.	0.	0	0	166.15
0	.59	6.19	.11	.120	.037	.120	0	143.95	14421.00
.000901	=0	=0	=0	0	0	1	0	2194.55	18448.34

CHIMP CLSTAR= 18300.00 CELCH= 147.09 BWM 10.00 STCHL= 18150.00 STCHR= 18448.00
 2136 NH VALUES .120 18120.000 .025 18478.000 .120 20600.010

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

SECNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
G	GLOB	QCH	GRGB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TWA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VRGB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	WTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPWID	ENDST
1.55	23.34	170.43	0	171.14	171.14	.70	2.44	.05	167.29
25000.	1204.	23785.	11.	2435.	3453.	42.	367.	73.	169.29
.15	.49	6.89	.26	.098	.025	.093	.026	147.09	14437.15
.000553	1200.	3684.	1300.	2	0	1	0	1891.32	18545.85

CHIMP CLSTAR= 18299.00 CELCH= 148.79 BWM 10.00 STCHL= 18150.00 STCHR= 18448.00
 2136 NH VALUES .120 18120.000 .025 18478.000 .120 20600.010

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

SECNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
G	GLOB	QCH	GRGB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TWA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VRGB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	WTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPWID	ENDST
1.82	22.45	171.24	0	172.12	172.12	.88	.93	.05	168.99
25000.	629.	24371.	0.	1264.	3190.	2.	558.	127.	170.99
.20	.50	7.64	.11	.091	.025	.093	.026	148.79	14455.07
.000755	1400.	1450.	1250.	2	0	1	0	1408.82	18492.65

CHIMP CLSTAR= 18299.00 CELCH= 150.55 BWM 10.00 STCHL= 18150.00 STCHR= 18448.00
 2136 NH VALUES .120 18120.000 .025 18478.000 .120 20600.010

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

SECNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
G	GLOB	QCH	GRGB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TWA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VRGB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	WTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPWID	ENDST
2.10	21.80	172.35	0	173.39	173.39	1.04	1.22	.05	170.75
25000.	321.	24679.	0	656.	2998.	0	692.	167.	172.75
.25	.49	8.23	0	.084	.025	.093	.026	150.55	14467.96
.000951	1400.	1450.	1250.	2	0	1	0	1087.28	18447.87

SUMMARY PRINTOUT FOR MULTIPLE PROFILES

CATALPA CREEK

SECTION NUMBER	CHANNEL LENGTH	MIN EL OF ROADWAY	MAX EL OF LOW CHORD	MIN EL OF GROUND	DISCHARGE (CFS)	CWSEL	CRWS	TOPWID	TIME	VOL	QCH	KRNCH
1.05	0	0	0	143.95	25000.00	168.10	0	2194.55	0	0	22806.34	37.00
1.05	0	0	0	143.95	25000.00	168.10	0	2194.55	0	0	22806.34	37.00
1.55	3684.00	0	0	147.09	25000.00	171.23	0	2187.44	.17	414.03	22822.32	37.00
1.55	3684.00	0	0	147.09	25000.00	170.43	0	1891.32	.15	387.49	23785.41	25.00
1.82	1450.00	0	0	148.79	25000.00	172.58	0	2022.62	.23	644.30	23182.23	37.00
1.82	1450.00	0	0	148.79	25000.00	171.24	0	1408.82	.20	558.13	24371.00	25.00
2.10	1450.00	0	0	150.55	25000.00	174.10	0	1907.48	.30	855.28	23420.20	37.00
2.10	1450.00	0	0	150.55	25000.00	172.35	0	1087.2A	.25	692.02	24679.01	25.00

SECTION NUMBER	DISCHARGE CPB	CWSEL	CWSEL DIFF EACH Q	CWSEL DIFF EACH SECTION	CWSEL=wSELK	TOPWID	T.M. DIFF	LENGTH
1.050	25000.000	168.100	0	0	0	2194.546	0	-0
1.050	25000.000	168.100	0	0	0	2194.546	0	-0
1.550	25000.000	171.230	-0.796	3.130	0	2187.436	0	3684.000
1.550	25000.000	170.434	-0.796	2.334	0	1891.324	296.112	3684.000
1.820	25000.000	172.582	-1.345	1.352	0	2022.616	0	1450.000
1.820	25000.000	171.236	-1.345	.803	0	1408.822	613.794	1450.000
2.100	25000.000	174.102	-1.750	1.520	0	1907.483	0	1450.000
2.100	25000.000	172.352	-1.750	1.315	0	1087.277	820.207	1450.000

DATA FOR LAST CROSS SECTION
 PROFILE TYPE ENC TARGET TOP WIDTH TOP WIDTH TOP WIDTH
 AREA=ACRES AREA=DIFF AREA=DIFF

1	0	0	208.845	0
2	0	0	167.004	-41.840

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST K SPECIAL BRIDGE ROUTINE - EFFECTIVE AREA (X3,1)-
 T2 TWO FOOT BRIDGE PIERS(SB,6)
 T3 ARTIFICIAL LEVEES BY ELLEA AND ELREA(X3,6+X3,9)

J1	ICHECK	ING	NINV	IDIR	STRT	METRIC	HVINS	Q	WSEL	FG
NC	=0	.043	=0	=0	.300	=0	=0	700.	14,000	=0
X1	1,000	8,000	18,000	28,000	0	0	0	0	0	=0
GR	20,000	0	10,000	10,000	10,000	18,000	5,000	18,000	5,000	28,000
GR	10,000	28,000	10,000	40,000	20,000	50,000	=0	=0	=0	=0
X1	2,000	0	0	0	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	16,300	=0
X3	10,000	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	16,000	=0
SB	9,900	1,500	2,500	0	10,000	2,000	85,600	0	=0	=0
X1	3,000	0	0	0	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	=0	=0
X2	=0	=0	1,000	16,000	18,000	0	=0	=0	=0	=0
X3	10,000	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	18,000	=0
BT	4,000	0	20,300	=0	2,300	18,000	=0	=0	47,300	=0
BT	50,000	20,300	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	18,000	=0
X1	4,000	0	0	0	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	300	=0
EJ	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0

CCHV# .300 CEHV# .500
 SECNO DEPTH CWSEL CRIMS CRIMB CRIMC CRIMD CRIME
 Q GLOB QCH VCH VLOB VLOB VLOB VLOB VLOB
 TIME VLOB VCH VCH VLOB VLOB VLOB VLOB VLOB
 SLOPE XLOBL XLCH XLCH XLCH XLCH XLCH XLCH XLCH XLCH
 1.00 9.00 14.00 14.00 14.00 14.22 14.22 14.22 14.22
 700. 136. 368. 196. 40. 90. 90. 90. 90.
 0 3.40 4.09 3.51 0.043 0.043 0.043 0.043 0.043
 .001681 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1

HL VUL VUL VUL VUL VUL VUL VUL VUL VUL
 WTN WTN WTN WTN WTN WTN WTN WTN WTN
 CORAR CORAR CORAR CORAR CORAR CORAR CORAR CORAR CORAR
 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
 ICUNT ICUNT ICUNT ICUNT ICUNT ICUNT ICUNT ICUNT ICUNT
 .22 56. 56. 56. 56. 56. 56. 56. 56.
 .043 .043 .043 .043 .043 .043 .043 .043 .043
 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

LOSS TWA TWA TWA TWA TWA TWA TWA TWA TWA
 ELMIN ELMIN ELMIN ELMIN ELMIN ELMIN ELMIN ELMIN ELMIN
 TOPMID TOPMID TOPMID TOPMID TOPMID TOPMID TOPMID TOPMID TOPMID
 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
 5.00 5.00 5.00 5.00 5.00 5.00 5.00 5.00 5.00
 38.00 38.00 38.00 38.00 38.00 38.00 38.00 38.00 38.00

BANK ELEV BANK ELEV BANK ELEV BANK ELEV BANK ELEV BANK ELEV BANK ELEV BANK ELEV
 RIGHT RIGHT RIGHT RIGHT RIGHT RIGHT RIGHT RIGHT RIGHT
 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00
 6.00 6.00 6.00 6.00 6.00 6.00 6.00 6.00 6.00
 44.00 44.00 44.00 44.00 44.00 44.00 44.00 44.00 44.00

3301 HV CHANGED MORE THAN HVINS

OVERBANK AREA ASSUMED NON-EFFECTIVE, ELLEA# 16.00 ELREA# 16.00
 2.00 8.47 13.77 0 0 14.83 1.06 .18 .42 10.30
 700. 0 700. 0 0 85. 0 0 0 10.30
 .00 0 8.27 0 .043 .043 .042 5.30 18.00
 .010339 50. 50. 50. 2 0 0 10.00 28.00

SPECIAL BRIDGE

5070, VARIABLE ELCHU OR ELCHD ON CARD SS NOT SPECIFIED
 SS XK XCOR XCOR XCOR XCOR XCOR XCOR XCOR XCOR XCOR
 .90 1.50 2.50 2.50 2.50 2.50 2.50 2.50 2.50
 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00
 BNP BNP BNP BNP BNP BNP BNP BNP BNP
 2.00 2.00 2.00 2.00 2.00 2.00 2.00 2.00 2.00
 BAREA BAREA BAREA BAREA BAREA BAREA BAREA BAREA BAREA
 85.60 85.60 85.60 85.60 85.60 85.60 85.60 85.60 85.60
 SS SS SS SS SS SS SS SS SS
 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
 ELCHU ELCHU ELCHU ELCHU ELCHU ELCHU ELCHU ELCHU ELCHU
 5.30 5.30 5.30 5.30 5.30 5.30 5.30 5.30 5.30

CLASS A LOW FLOW

BRIDGE W.8.8 BRIDGE VELOCITY# 12.59 CALCULATED CHANNEL AREA# 56.
 EGPRS EGLMC H3 QMFIR QPR BAREA TRAPEZOID ELLC ELTRD
 0 15.34 .66 0 700. 86. 86. 16.00 18.00
 AREA AREA AREA AREA AREA AREA AREA AREA AREA
 86. 86. 86. 86. 86. 86. 86. 86. 86.

OVERBANK AREA ASSUMED NON-EFFECTIVE, FLEA# 16.00
 3.00 9.13 14.43 0 0 15.34 .91 .52 0 10.30
 700. 0 700. 0 0 91. 0 0 0 10.30
 .00 0 7.67 0 .043 .043 .042 5.30 18.00
 .008345 50. 50. 50. 2 0 0 10.00 28.00

3301 HV CHANGED MORE THAN HVINS

SECNO DEPTH CWSEL CRIMS CRIMB CRIMC CRIMD CRIME
 Q GLOB QCH VCH VLOB VLOB VLOB VLOB VLOB
 TIME VLOB VCH VCH VLOB VLOB VLOB VLOB VLOB
 SLOPE XLOBL XLCH XLCH XLCH XLCH XLCH XLCH XLCH XLCH
 4.00 9.93 15.53 217. 52. 99. 99. 99. 99.
 700. 151. 332. 302. 0.043 0.043 0.043 0.043 0.043
 .01 2.93 3.34 5.02 0.043 0.043 0.043 0.043 0.043
 .001099 50. 50. 50. 2 0 0 10.00 28.00

HL VUL VUL VUL VUL VUL VUL VUL VUL VUL
 WTN WTN WTN WTN WTN WTN WTN WTN WTN
 CORAR CORAR CORAR CORAR CORAR CORAR CORAR CORAR CORAR
 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
 ICUNT ICUNT ICUNT ICUNT ICUNT ICUNT ICUNT ICUNT ICUNT
 .16 71. 71. 71. 71. 71. 71. 71. 71.
 .043 .043 .043 .043 .043 .043 .043 .043 .043
 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

LOSS TWA TWA TWA TWA TWA TWA TWA TWA TWA
 ELMIN ELMIN ELMIN ELMIN ELMIN ELMIN ELMIN ELMIN ELMIN
 TOPMID TOPMID TOPMID TOPMID TOPMID TOPMID TOPMID TOPMID TOPMID
 .12 0.23 0.23 0.23 0.23 0.23 0.23 0.23 0.23
 39.87 39.87 39.87 39.87 39.87 39.87 39.87 39.87 39.87

BANK ELEV BANK ELEV BANK ELEV BANK ELEV BANK ELEV BANK ELEV BANK ELEV BANK ELEV
 RIGHT RIGHT RIGHT RIGHT RIGHT RIGHT RIGHT RIGHT RIGHT
 10.60 10.60 10.60 10.60 10.60 10.60 10.60 10.60 10.60
 5.06 5.06 5.06 5.06 5.06 5.06 5.06 5.06 5.06
 44.94 44.94 44.94 44.94 44.94 44.94 44.94 44.94 44.94

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST L SPECIAL BRIDGE-CLASS A LOW FLOW CONTROLLING
 T2 RECTANGULAR CHANNEL **PRINTOUT OF INPUT DATA (J1,1)**
 T3 FLAT CREEK

J1	ICHECK	ING	NINV	IDIR	STRT	METRIC	HVINS	Q	WSEL	WQ
	-0	.015	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	16000.	1215.000	-0
NC	.015	.015	.100	.300	0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0
X1	1,000	4,000	-0	100,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0
GR	1300,000	-0	1200,000	-0	1200,000	100,000	100,000	1300,000	100,000	-0
SB	.900	1,250	3,100	100,000	100,000	10,000	10,000	1350,000	1200,000	1200,000
X1	2,000	4,000	-0	100,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0
X2	-0	-0	1,000	1220,000	1225,000	100,000	100,000	1230,000	100,000	-0
GR	1230,000	-0	1200,000	-0	1200,000	100,000	100,000	1230,000	100,000	-0
EJ	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0

CCHV# .100 CERH# .300

SECTNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRTHS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
G	QLOB	OCH	GRQB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TWA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VROB	XNL	KNCH	XNR	MTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CRAR	TOPMID	ENDBT
1.00	15.00	1215.00	0	1215.00	1216.77	1.77	0	0	1300.00
16000.	0	16000.	0	0	1500.	0	0	0	1300.00
.000445	0	10.67	0	.015	.015	0	0	1200.00	0
	-0	-0	-0	0	0	1	0	100.00	100.00

SPECIAL BRIDGE

SB	XK	XKOR	COFQ	COLEN	BWC	BWP	BAREA	SS	ELCHU	ELCHD
.90	1,25	3,10	100,000	100,000	10,000	1350,000	0	0	1200,00	1200,00

CLASS A LOW FLOW

BRIDGE W.S.# 1214.35 BRIDGE VELOCITY# 12.39 CALCULATED CHANNEL AREA# 1292.

EPRS	EGLWC	H3	QWEIR	GPR	BAREA	TRAPEZOID AREA	ELLC	ELTRO
0	1217.14	.48	0	16000.	1350.	1800.	1220.00	1225.00
2.00	15.48	1215.48	0	0	1217.14	1.66	.37	0
16000.	0	16000.	0	0	1548.	0	0	1230.00
0	0	10.34	0	.015	.015	0	0	1200.00
.000404	-0	-0	-0	0	0	1	0	100.00

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST M SPECIAL BRIDGE-CLASS B LOW FLOW CONTROLLING=
 T2 RECTANGULAR CHANNEL
 T3 FLAT CREEK

	ICHECK	ING	NINV	IDIR	STRT	METRIC	HYINS	Q	WSEL	FG
NC	.015	.015	.015	.015	.100	.300	0	0	16000, 1210,000	0
X1	1,000	4,000	1200,000	0	100,000	0	0	0	0	0
GR	1230,000	0	0	0	1200,000	0	100,000	1230,000	100,000	0
S8	.900	1.250	3,100	100,000	100,000	10,000	10,000	1350,000	1200,000	1200,000
X1	2,000	4,000	0	100,000	0	0	0	0	0	0
X2	0	0	1,000	1215,000	1225,000	0	0	0	0	0
GR	1230,000	0	1200,000	0	1200,000	0	100,000	1230,000	100,000	0
EJ	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

CCHV# .100 CEHV# .300

SECD	DEPTH	CHSEL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	GLOSS	BANK ELEV
Q	GLOB	GCH	GRQB	ALOB	ACH	ARUB	VOL	TWA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VRQB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	WTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CURAR	TOPWID	ENDST
1.00	10.00	1210.00	0	1210.00	1213.98	3.98	0	0	1250.00
16000.	0	16000.	0	0	1000.	0	0	0	1230.00
0	0	16.00	0	.015	.015	.015	0	1200.00	0
.001544	.00	.00	.00	0	0	1	0	100.00	100.00

SPECIAL BRIDGE

5227 DOWNSTREAM ELEV IS 1207.25 ,NOT 1210.00 HYDRAULIC JUMP OCCURS DOWNSTREAM (IF LOW FLOW CONTROLS)

SB	XK	XKOR	COFQ	ROLEN	BWC	BWP	BAREA	SS	ELCHU	ELCHD
.90	1.25	1.25	3.10	100.00	100.00	10.00	1350.00	0	1200.00	1200.00

3301 HV CHANGED MORE THAN HVINS

CLASS B LOW FLOW

BRIDGE W.S.# 1209.94 BRIDGE VELOCITY# 17.89 CALCULATED CHANNEL AREA# 895.

EGPRS	EGLWC	H3	QWEIR	QPR	BAREA	TRAPEZOID AREA	ELLC	ELTRD
1212.73	1215.54	0	0	16000.	1350.	1350.	1215.00	1225.00
2.00	13.29	1213.29	0	0	1215.54	2.25	1.57	0
16000.	0	16000.	0	0	1329.	0	0	0
0	0	12.04	0	.015	.015	.015	0	1200.00
.000642	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	1	0	100.00

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST N SPECIAL BRIDGE-PRESSURE FLOW CONTROLLING
 T2 RECTANGULAR CHANNEL
 T3 FLAT CREEK

	J1	ICHECK	ING	INIV	IDIR	STRT	METRIC	MVINS	G	WSEL	FQ
NC	.015	.015	.015	.015	.015	.100	.300	.0	16000.	1215.000	.0
X1	1.000	4.000	.0	100.000	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0
GR	1230.000	.0	1200.000	.0	1200.000	100.000	100.000	100.000	100.000	100.000	.0
SB	.900	1.250	3.100	100.000	100.000	100.000	10.000	10.000	900.000	1200.000	1200.000
X1	2.000	4.000	.0	100.000	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0
X2	.0	.0	1.000	1210.000	1225.000	1200.000	100.000	100.000	100.000	100.000	.0
GR	1230.000	.0	1200.000	.0	1200.000	100.000	100.000	100.000	100.000	100.000	.0
EJ	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0

CCHVS .100 CEHV= .300
 SECD0 DEPTH C=SEL
 G QCH
 TIME VCH XLCH
 SLOPE XLOBL

1.00	15.00	1215.00	0	1215.00	1216.77	1.77	0	0	1230.00
16000.	0	16000.	0	0	1500.	0	0	0	1230.00
0	0	10.67	0	.015	.015	.015	0	1200.00	0
.000045	-0	-0	-0	0	0	1	0	100.00	100.00

CRIMS
 GRQB
 VRQB
 XLOBR

WSELK
 ALOB
 XNL
 ITRIAL

EG
 ACH
 XNCH
 IDC

HV
 ARUB
 XNR
 ICONT

HL
 VOL
 WTN
 CURAR

GLOSS
 TWA
 ELMIN
 TOPWID

BANK ELEV
 LEFT/RIGHT
 SSTA
 ENDSY

SPECIAL BRIDGE

SB	XK	YKOR	COFG	RDLEN	BWC	BWP	BAREA	SS	ELCHU	ELCHD
.90	1.25	3.10	100.00	100.00	10.00	900.00	0	1200.00	1200.00	1200.00

3301 HV CHANGED MORE THAN HVINS

PRESSURE FLOW

EGPR8	EGLWC	H3	QWEIR	GPR	BAREA	TRAPEZOID	ELLC	ELTRD
1221.13	1217.14	.48	0	16000.	900.	AREA 900.	1210.00	1225.00
2.00	20.16	1220.16	0	0	1221.13	.98	0	1230.00
16000.	0	16000.	0	0	2016.	0	0	1230.00
0	0	7.94	0	.015	.015	.015	1200.00	0
.000184	-0	-0	-0	2	0	1	100.00	100.00

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST 0 SPECIAL BRIDGE WEIR AND PRESSURE FLOW CONTROLLING
 T2 TOP OF ROADWAY AND LOW CHORD READ FROM BT CARDS
 T3 FLAT CREEK TEST 0 ***CROSS SECTIONS PLOTTED (J2,2)***

	J1	J2	NC	X1	GR	S8	X1	X2	BT	BT	GR	EJ
	ICHECK	INQ	IPLOT	PRFVS	IDTR	STRY	METRIC	HYINS	G	WSEL	FG	
	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	16000,	1215,000	=0	
	=0	1,000	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	-1,000	=0	=0	=0	
	.015	.015	.015	.015	.100	.300	0	=0	=0	=0	=0	
	1,000	4,000	=0	100,000	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	
	1230,000	=0	1200,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	1230,000	900,000	100,000	0	1200,000
	.900	1.250	3,100	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	1230,000	900,000	100,000	0	1200,000
	2,000	4,000	=0	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	1230,000	900,000	100,000	0	1200,000
	=0	=0	1,000	1210,000	1212,000	100,000	100,000	1210,000	1210,000	200,000	1215,000	1210,000
	6,000	0	1230,000	1210,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	1210,000	500,000	1230,000	1210,000	1210,000
	300,000	1212,000	1210,000	400,000	1215,000	1210,000	100,000	1230,000	1230,000	100,000	100,000	1210,000
	1230,000	=0	1200,000	=0	1200,000	1200,000	=0	1230,000	1230,000	100,000	100,000	1210,000
	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0

CCHVB .100 CEHV .300
 SECNO DEPTH CWSEL
 Q GLOB GCH
 TIME VI.08 VCH
 SLOPE XLOBL XLCH

CRIMS WSELK EG HV HL OLOSS BANK ELEV
 GR0B AL0B ACH ARUB VOL TWA LEFT/RIGHT
 VR0B XNL XNCH XNR WTN ELMIN SSTA
 XL0BR ITRIAL IDC ICUNT CORAR TOPWID ENDST

1.00 15.00 1215.00 1209.23 1215.00 1216.77 1.77 0 0 1230.00
 16000. 0 16000. 0 1500. 0 0 0 1230.00
 0 0 10.67 0 .015 .015 0 1200.00 0
 .000445 0 0 0 0 13 1 0 100.00 100.00

SPECIAL BRIDGE

SB XK XKOR CQFG RDLEN BWC BWP BAREA ELCHU ELCHD
 .90 1.25 3.10 100.00 100.00 10.00 900.00 0 1200.00 1200.00

PRESSURE AND WEIR FLOW

EGPR8 EGLWC H3 QWEIR QPR BAREA TRAPEZOID ELCC ELTRD
 1221.13 1217.24 .48 5613. 10479. 900. 900. 1210.00 1212.00
 2.00 16.10 1216.10 0 0 1217.63 1.53 .86 0 1230.00
 16000. 0 16000. 0 0 1610. 0 0 0 1230.00
 0 0 9.94 .015 .015 0 1200.00 0
 .000359 0 0 0 3 0 2 0 100.00 100.00

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1974
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 22,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST P SPECIAL BRIDGE=CLASS C+8 LUM FLOW CONTROLLING=
 T2 SUPER CRITICAL FLOW (J1,0),NO INTERPOLATED CROSS SECTIONS (J1,7)
 T3 UPPER RIO MONDO RIVER (2 BRIDGE PIERS SKREWED) *PROFILE PLOTTED*

J1	ICHECK	INO	NINV	IDPR	STRT	METRIC	HVINS	Q	WSEL	FG
NC	.014	.014	.014	.014	0	0	0	31000.	15.620	0
X1	70936.000	4.000	0	0	190.000	0	0	86.000	0	0
GR	25.000	0	5.000	45.000	5.000	185.000	0	25.000	190.000	0
X1	70850.000	4.000	0	0	190.000	0	0	50.000	0	0
GR	24.750	0	4.750	45.000	4.750	145.000	0	24.750	190.000	0
X1	70800.000	4.000	0	0	200.000	0	0	50.000	0	0
GR	24.610	0	4.610	45.000	4.610	155.000	0	24.610	200.000	0
X1	70750.000	4.000	0	0	210.000	0	0	50.000	0	0
GR	24.470	0	4.470	45.000	4.470	165.000	0	24.470	210.000	0
X1	70700.000	4.000	0	0	220.000	0	0	110.000	0	0
GR	24.330	0	4.330	45.000	4.330	175.000	0	24.330	220.000	0
X1	70590.000	4.000	0	0	220.000	0	0	50.000	0	0
GR	24.010	0	4.010	45.000	4.010	175.000	0	24.010	220.000	0
SB	.900	2.040	3.000	300.000	130.000	9.100	0	3320.000	2.250	4.010
X1	70540.000	4.000	0	0	220.000	0	0	35.000	0	0
X2	0	0	1.000	20.000	22.000	0	0	0	0	0
GR	23.860	0	3.860	45.000	3.860	175.000	0	23.860	220.000	0
X1	70505.000	4.000	0	0	220.000	0	0	0	0	0
X2	0	0	0	20.000	22.000	0	0	0	0	0
GR	23.760	0	3.760	45.000	3.760	175.000	0	23.760	220.000	0
SB	.900	2.040	3.000	300.000	130.000	9.100	0	3320.000	2.250	3.760
X1	70455.000	4.000	0	0	220.000	0	0	50.000	0	0
X2	0	0	1.000	20.000	22.000	0	0	0	0	0
GR	23.620	0	3.620	45.000	3.620	175.000	0	23.620	220.000	0
X1	70019.000	4.000	0	0	220.000	0	0	436.000	0	0
GR	22.350	0	2.350	45.000	2.350	175.000	0	22.350	220.000	0
EJ	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SECNO	DEPTH	CMSL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
Q	GLOB	GCH	GRGB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TMA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VPOB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	WTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPMID	ENDST
70936.00	10.62	15.62	17.94	15.62	24.24	8.62	0	0	25.00
31000.	0	31000.	0	0	1316.	0	0	0	25.00
0	0	23.56	0	.014	.014	.014	0	5.00	21.11
.002779	0	0	0	0	10	1	0	147.79	168.90
70950.00	10.63	15.38	17.70	0	24.00	8.62	.24	0	24.75
31000.	0	31000.	0	0	1316.	0	3.	0.	24.75
0	0	23.56	0	.014	.014	.014	.014	4.75	21.11
.002780	0	86.	0	3	5	1	0	147.78	168.89

3301 HV CHANGED MORE THAN HVINS

70800.00	9.39	14.00	16.97	0	23.84	9.84	.16	0	24.61
31000.	0	31000.	0	0	1231.	0	4.	0.	24.61
0	0	25.17	0	.014	.014	.014	.014	4.61	23.87
.003586	=0	50.	=0	7	8	1	0	152.26	176.13

3301 HV CHANGED MORE THAN HVINS

70750.00	8.50	12.97	16.27	0	23.65	10.68	.20	0	24.47
31000.	0	31000.	0	0	1182.	0	5.	1.	24.47
0	0	26.22	0	.014	.014	.014	.014	4.47	25.88
.004306	=0	50.	=0	6	8	1	0	158.24	184.12

3301 HV CHANGED MORE THAN HVINS

70700.00	7.79	12.12	15.61	0	23.42	11.29	.23	0	24.33
31000.	0	31000.	0	0	1149.	0	7.	1.	24.33
0	0	26.97	0	.014	.014	.014	.014	4.33	27.47
.004984	=0	50.	=0	6	8	1	0	165.06	192.53

SECNO	DEPTH	CMSL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
Q	GLOB	GCH	GRGB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TMA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VPOB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	WTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPMID	ENDST
70590.00	7.89	11.90	15.26	0	22.86	10.98	.54	0	24.01
31000.	0	31000.	0	0	1166.	0	10.	1.	24.01
0	0	26.59	0	.014	.014	.014	.014	4.01	27.24
.004771	=0	110.	=0	4	5	1	0	165.51	192.76

SPECIAL BRIDGE

88	XK	XKOR	COFQ	RDLEN	BMC	BWP	BAREA	SS	ELCHU	ELCHD
.90		2.04	3.00	300.00	130.00	9.10	3320.00	2.25	4.01	3.86

3301 HV CHANGED MORE THAN HVINS

CLASS C LOW FLOW

BRIDGE #.8. = 13.45 BRIDGE VELOCITY= 22.88 CALCULATED CHANNEL AREA= 1343.
 EGPRS EGLMC H3 JWEIR QPR BAREA TRAPEZOID ELLC ELTRD
 14.66 21.47 0 0 31000. 3320. 2508. 20.00 22.00

70540.00 8.63 12.49 0 0 21.47 8.98 1.41 0 23.86
 31000. 0 31000. 0 0 1289. 0 11. 1. 23.86
 .00 0 24.04 0 .014 .014 3.86 25.59
 .003511 =0 50. =0 0 0 1 0 168.83 198.41

NORMAL BRIDGE, NRD= 0 MIN ELTRD= 22.00 MAX ELLC= 20.00

70505.00 8.65 12.41 15.00 0 21.34 8.94 .12 0 23.76
 31000. 0 31000. 0 0 1292. 0 12. 2. 23.76
 .00 0 23.99 0 .014 .014 3.76 25.55
 .003487 =0 35. =0 3 16 0 168.91 194.45

SPECIAL BRIDGE

5290 UPSTREAM ELEV IS 18.14 ,NOT 12.41 NEW BACKWATER REQUIRED

98 XK XKOR CDFD RDLEN BAC BWP BAREA SS ELCMU ELCMD
 .90 2.04 3.00 300.00 130.00 9.10 3320.00 2.25 3.76 3.64

3301 HV CHANGED MORE THAN HVINS

CLASS B LOW FLOW

BRIDGE #.8. = 15.45 BRIDGE VELOCITY= 17.91 CALCULATED CHANNEL AREA= 1720.
 EGPRS EGLMC H3 JWEIR QPR BAREA TRAPEZOID ELLC ELTRD
 15.17 20.29 0 0 31000. 3320. 2557. 20.00 22.00

70455.00 9.56 13.18 0 0 20.29 7.12 1.05 0 23.62
 31000. 0 31000. 0 0 1448. 0 12. 2. 23.62
 .00 0 21.41 0 .014 .014 3.62 23.50
 .002469 =0 0 0 0 1 0 173.01 196.50

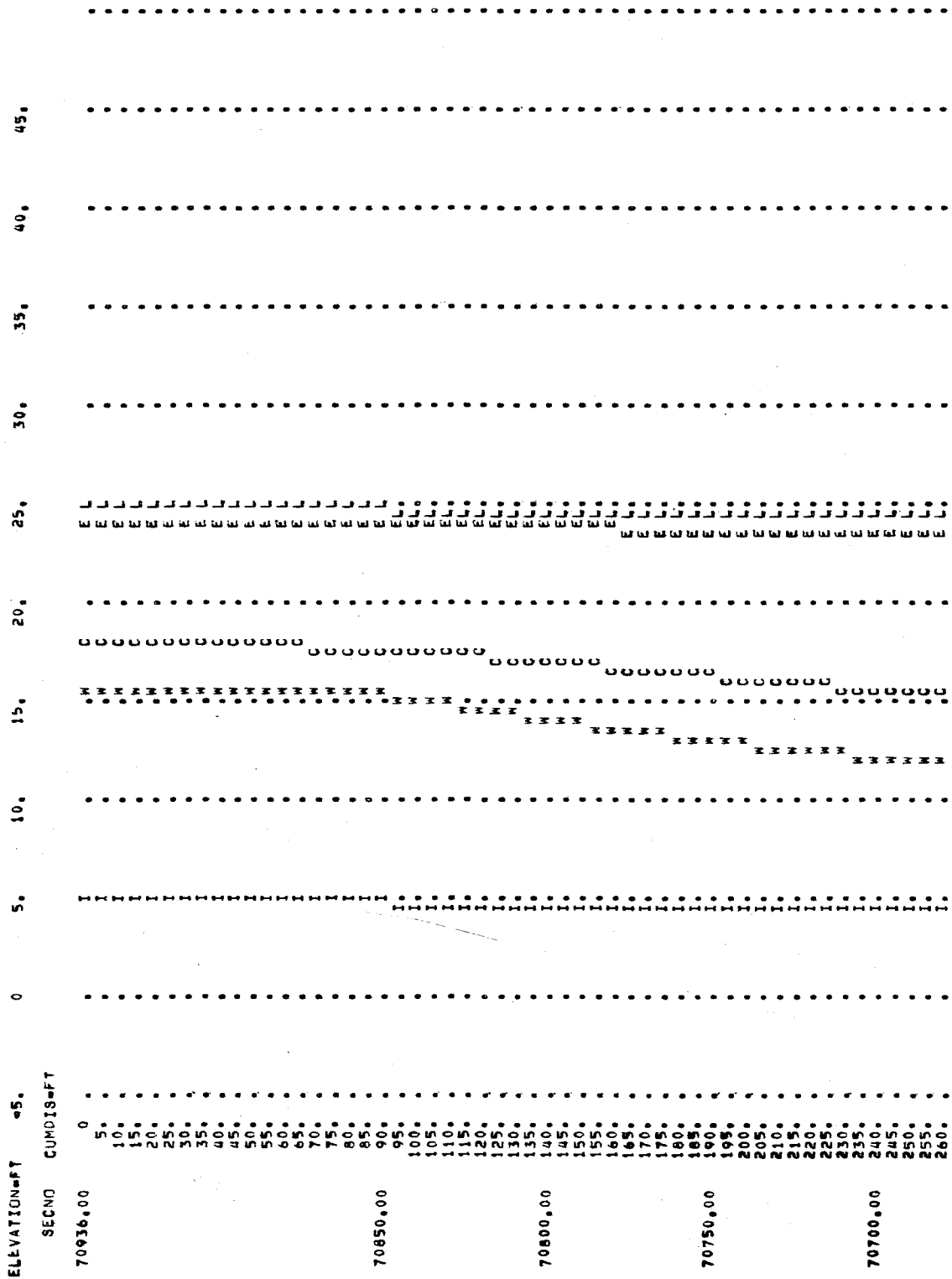
3840 SECTION NOT HIGH ENOUGH 74.697 72.350 2.350 72.350 12.396 2

3301 HV CHANGED MORE THAN HVINS

70019.00 8.49 10.84 13.60 0 20.15 9.50 .15 0 22.35
 31000. 0 31000. 0 0 1267. 0 14. 2. 22.35
 .01 0 24.48 0 .014 .014 2.35 25.89
 .003706 =0 50. =0 5 1 0 168.22 194.11

PROFILE FOR RIVER UPPER RIO HONDU RIVER

PLOTTED POINTS (BY PRIORITY)E=ENERGY,W=WATER SURFACE,I=INVERT,C=CRITICAL H,S,L=LEFT BANK,R=RIGHT BANK,M=LOWER END STA



80

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST 0 SPECIAL BRIDGE-CLASS C LOW FLOW CONTROLLING-
 T2 SUPERCritical FLOW
 T3 FLAT CREEK

	J1	ICHECK	ING	NINV	IDIR	STRT	METHIC	HVINS	Q	WSEL	FG
NC	-0	.012	.012	.0	1.	-0	-0	-0	19000.	9.630	-0
X1 GR	72300.000	4.000	4.000	0	5.000	240.000	-0	200.000	97.000	240.000	-0
X1 GR	72203.000	4.000	4.000	0	4.640	40.000	-0	200.000	50.000	240.000	-0
SB	24.640	2.040	2.040	3.000	3.000	300.000	160.000	18.000	24.640	2.000	4.640
X1 X2 GR	72153.000	4.000	4.000	0	1.000	240.000	-0	200.000	452.000	240.000	-0
	-0	-0	-0	4.450	4.450	18.000	20.000	-0	-0	-0	-0
	24.450	0	0	0	0	40.000	4.450	200.000	24.450	240.000	-0
X1 GR	71701.000	4.000	4.000	0	2.720	240.000	-0	200.000	0	240.000	-0
EJ	22.770	-0	-0	-0	-0	40.000	2.770	-0	22.770	-0	-0
	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0

SECNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
G	GLOB	GCH	AROB	ALOB	ACH	AROB	VOL	TWA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VPOB	XNL	XNCH	XNR	MTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOBL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICONT	CORAR	TOPWID	ENDST
72300.00	4.63	9.63	12.33	9.03	18.76	9.13	0	0	25.00
19000.	0	19000.	0	0	784.	0	0	0	25.00
0	0	24.24	0	.012	.012	.012	0	5.00	30.74
.005420	0	0	0	0	13	1	0	178.52	209.26
72203.00	4.68	9.32	11.98	0	18.24	8.93	.52	0	24.64
19000.	0	19000.	0	0	792.	0	2.	0.	24.64
0	0	23.98	0	.012	.012	.012	.012	4.64	30.64
.005230	=0	97.	=0	5	5	1	0	178.72	209.36

SPECIAL BRIDGE

SB	XK	XKOR	COFG	RDLEN	BWC	BMP	BAREA	SS	ELCHU	ELCHD
90	2.04	3.00	300.00	160.00	18.00	3204.00	2.00	4.64	4.44	

3301 HV CHANGED MORE THAN HVINS

CLASS C LOW FLOW

BRIDGE W.S. 11.07 BRIDGE VELOCITY= 18.76 CALCULATED CHANNEL AREA= 996.

EGRS	EGLWC	H3	QWEIR	GPR	BAREA	TRAPEZOID AREA	ELLC	ELTRD
0	16.41	0	0	19000.	3204.	2254.	18.00	20.00

72153.00	5.42	9.87	0	0	16.41	6.54	1.83	0	24.45
19000.	0	19000.	0	0	926.	0	3.	1.	24.45
0	0	20.52	0	.012	.012	.012	.012	4.45	29.16
.003190	=0	50.	=0	6	0	1	0	181.68	210.84

3840 SECTION NOT HIGH ENOUGH

71701.00	5.32	8.04	10.09	0	14.91	6.87	1.50	0	22.77
19000.	0	19000.	0	0	903.	0	12.	2.	22.77
0	0	21.03	0	.012	.012	.012	.012	2.72	29.38
.003448	=0	452.	=0	6	20	1	0	181.16	210.54

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST R SPECIAL BRIDGE-WEIR FLOW AND LOW FLOW CONTROLLING*
 T2 LOW BRIDGE APPROACHES FOR OVERRANK (WEIR FLOW) FROM BT CARDS
 T3 SMALL CREEK

J1	ICHECK	ING	NINV	IOIR	STRT	METRIC	MVINS	Q	WSEL	FQ
NC	.080	.080	.030	.100	.300	-0	-0	12000.	80,000	-0
X1	1,000	8,000	200,000	300,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0
GR	150,000	0	60,000	100,000	95,000	200,000	50,000	200,000	50,000	300,000
GR	95,000	300,000	60,000	400,000	150,000	500,000	-0	-0	-0	-0
SB	.900	2,040	2,700	0	100,000	5,000	4000,000	0	50,000	50,000
X1	2,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0
X2	-0	-0	1,000	90,000	60,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0
BT	6,000	0	150,000	150,000	100,000	60,000	60,000	200,000	95,000	90,000
BT	300,000	95,000	90,000	400,000	60,000	60,000	500,000	150,000	150,000	-0
X1	3,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0
EJ	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0

CCHV# .100 CEHV# .300

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

SECD	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRIMS	WSELK	EG	HV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
0	GLOB	QCH	QROR	ALOB	ACH	ARUB	VOL	TWA	LEFT/RIGHT
TIME	VLOB	VCH	VROR	XNL	XNCH	XNR	WTN	ELMIN	SSTA
SLOPE	XLOHL	XLCH	XLOBR	ITRIAL	IDC	ICUNT	CORAR	TOPWID	ENDST
1.00	30.00	80.00	0	80.00	80.18	.18	0	0	95.00
12000.	645.	10711.	645.	794.	3000.	794.	0	0	95.00
0	.81	3.57	.81	.080	.030	.080	0	50.00	77.76
.000104	=0	=0	=0	0	0	1	0	258.73	422.22

SPECIAL BRIDGE

SB	XK	XKOR	COFQ	RDLEN	BWC	BWP	BAREA	SS	ELCHU	ELCHD
.90	2.04	2.70	0	100.00	5.00	4000.00	0	0	50.00	50.00

6840 FLOW IS BY WEIR AND LOW FLOW

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

BRIDGE W.S.#	80.01	BRIDGE VELOCITY#	3.50	CALCULATED CHANNEL AREA#	2851.			
EGPRS	EGLWC	H3	QWEIR	QPR	BAREA	TRAPEZOID AREA	ELLC	ELTRD
90.00	80.20	.01	2070.	9974.	4000.	3800.	90.00	60.00
2.00	30.02	80.02	0	0	80.20	.18	0	95.00
12000.	646.	10709.	646.	795.	3002.	795.	0	95.00
0	.81	3.57	.81	.080	.030	.080	0	77.76
.000104	=0	=0	=0	2	0	4	0	422.24

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

3.00	30.02	80.02	0	0	80.20	.18	0	0	95.00
12000.	646.	10709.	646.	795.	3002.	795.	0	0	95.00
0	.81	3.57	.81	.080	.030	.080	0	50.00	77.76
.000104	=0	=0	=0	0	0	1	0	258.88	422.24

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST S COMPUTATIONS USING NORMAL BRIDGE ROUTINE (X2,4=5)
 T2 CRITICAL DEPTH ABOVE TOP OF BRIDGE ROADWAY XSECS 27975 AND 27997
 T3 BIG COTTONWOOD CREEK

	ICHECK	ING	NIN	IDIR	SIRT	METRIC	HVINS	Q	WSEL	FG	
NC	.050	-0	.050	.030	.300	.500	-0	4500.	4346.790	-0	-0
X1	27900.000	17.000	1945.000	2020.000	4348.000	-0	1630.000	4346.000	1690.000	-0	-0
GR	4360.000	600.000	4350.000	1460.000	4342.000	-0	1985.000	4341.000	1995.000	4349.600	1740.000
GR	4345.100	1870.000	4344.000	1945.000	4346.000	-0	2070.000	4348.000	2080.000	4341.000	2012.000
GR	4342.000	2015.000	4348.000	2020.000	4346.000	-0	2070.000	4348.000	2080.000	4350.000	2200.000
GR	4350.800	2260.000	4350.000	2400.000	4352.000	-0	2070.000	4348.000	2080.000	4350.000	-0
X1	27975.000	16.000	1988.000	2012.000	4349.700	75.000	75.000	75.000	1550.000	-0	-0
X2	-0	-0	-0	4346.000	4351.100	-0	1470.000	4350.000	1988.000	-0	-0
GR	4360.000	200.000	4352.000	1380.000	4349.700	-0	1988.000	4341.500	1988.000	4349.300	1630.000
GR	4348.900	1820.000	4348.100	1900.000	4349.700	-0	2150.000	4341.500	2200.000	4341.500	2012.000
GR	4349.700	2012.000	4350.000	2065.000	4352.000	-0	2150.000	4354.000	2200.000	4357.500	2280.000
GR	4360.000	2500.000	4350.000	2065.000	4352.000	-0	2150.000	4354.000	2200.000	4357.500	-0
X1	27997.000	0	0	4346.000	4349.700	22.000	22.000	22.000	415.000	-0	-0
X2	-0	-0	-0	4346.000	4349.700	-0	22.000	22.000	415.000	-0	-0
X1	28060.000	22.000	970.000	1013.000	90.000	40.000	40.000	63.000	4352.600	-0	-0
GR	4360.000	0	4352.000	345.000	4350.100	385.000	385.000	4352.000	4352.600	500.000	500.000
GR	4352.000	565.000	4351.500	585.000	4350.000	685.000	685.000	4349.700	4348.600	850.000	850.000
GR	4348.000	940.000	4348.000	970.000	4346.000	983.000	983.000	4343.000	4343.000	1008.000	1008.000
GR	4346.000	1013.000	4347.600	1035.000	4348.000	1085.000	1085.000	4355.500	4356.000	1160.000	1160.000
GR	4357.500	1300.000	4360.000	1800.000	4348.000	-0	-0	4355.500	4356.000	1160.000	1160.000
EJ	-0	-0	-0	1800.000	4348.000	-0	-0	4355.500	4356.000	1160.000	1160.000

CCHVB .300 CEHVB .500
 SECNO DEPTH CWSEL
 G GLOB VLOB XLGBL
 TIME SLOPE

SECNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRYS	WSELK	EG	MV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
27900.00	5.79	4346.79	0	4346.79	4347.70	.91	0	0	4344.00
4500.	1166.	3067.	267	414.	330.	91.	0	0	4344.00
0	2.82	9.08	2.93	.050	.030	.050	0	4341.00	1666.30
.004571	.00	.00	.00	0	0	1	0	407.65	2073.95

3685 20 TRIALS USED WSEL,CWSEL
 7185 MIN SPECIFIC ENERGY

3720 ASSUMED CRITICAL DEPTH

SECNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRYS	WSELK	EG	MV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
27975.00	9.50	4351.00	4351.00	0	4351.65	.65	.63	0	4349.70
4500.	2846.	1317.	337.	594.	139.	82.	1.	1.	4349.70
00	4.79	9.46	4.10	.050	.030	.050	.030	4341.50	1477.26
.019922	.75.	.75.	.75.	.30	10	1	-385.20	630.25	2107.51

NORMAL BRIDGE, NRD= 0 MIN ELTRD= 4349.70 MAX ELLC= 4346.00

3265 DIVIDED FLOW

SECNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRYS	WSELK	EG	MV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
27997.00	10.28	4351.78	455	1023.	158.	170.	.19	.14	4349.70
4500.	3248.	796.	455	1023.	158.	170.	2.	1.	4349.70
.01	3.18	5.04	2.68	.050	.030	.050	.029	4341.50	1401.61
.004772	.22.	.22.	.22.	.3	0	1	-385.20	739.20	2140.81

NORMAL BRIDGE, NRD= 0 MIN ELTRD= 4349.70 MAX ELLC= 4346.00

SECNO	DEPTH	CWSEL	CRYS	WSELK	EG	MV	HL	OLOSS	BANK ELEV
28060.00	8.90	4351.90	0	4352.17	313.	236.	.15	.04	4348.00
4500.	2002.	1866.	632.	1051.	313.	236.	5.	2.	4346.00
.01	1.90	5.97	2.68	.050	.030	.050	.027	4343.00	347.16
.001082	.90.	.63.	.40.	.3	0	1	0	562.65	1065.52

X1	40150.000	22.000	95.000	145.000	2800.000	2800.000	3200.000	40.000	713.200	713.200	50.000
GR	720.200	0	719.200	22.000	717.200	30.000	715.200	40.000	693.000	693.000	135.000
GR	711.200	58.000	709.200	70.000	699.200	95.000	693.000	105.000	705.200	705.200	255.000
GR	699.200	145.000	701.200	150.000	701.200	220.000	703.200	240.000	715.200	715.200	350.000
GR	707.200	270.000	709.200	290.000	711.200	310.000	713.200	325.000	-0	-0	-0
GR	717.200	370.000	719.200	390.000	711.200	310.000	713.200	325.000	-0	-0	-0
X1	40800.000	0	0	0	650.000	650.000	650.000	-0	3.000	3.000	-0
EJ	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0

CCHVZ .100 CEHVZ
 .300
 SECND CWSEL
 Q GLOB
 TIME VLOB
 SLOPE XLOBL

29900.00 17.10 698.30 0 698.30 698.50 0 0 0 689.20
 8000. 4002. 3654. 344. 2730. 729. 295. 0 0 689.20
 0 1.47 5.01 1.16 .120 .055 .120 0 0 48.75
 .001047 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 575.50

FLOW DISTRIBUTION

STA# 49. 57. 71. 110. 150. 400. 460. 508. 512. 530. 563. 570. 575.
 PER Q# .0 .2 2.1 4.1 33.6 10.0 45.7 1.8 1.7 .1
 AREA# 4.5 29.4 159.9 244.0 1800.0 492.0 728.8 32.4 109.8 135.3 14.7 3.0
 VEL# .3 .7 1.0 1.3 1.5 1.6 5.0 1.5 1.3 1.0 1.0 .3

FLOW DISTRIBUTION

STA# 55. 130. 240. 245. 285. 410. 457. 525.
 PER Q# 6.1 17.3 .9 47.1 19.9 5.7 3.0
 AREA# 339.9 788.8 40.9 653.8 903.3 290.0 209.6
 VEL# 1.4 1.8 1.8 5.8 1.8 1.6 1.1

FLOW DISTRIBUTION

STA# 55. 64. 76. 92. 115. 150. 160. 360. 370. 375. 385.
 PER Q# .0 .2 .9 5.8 43.1 2.6 44.7 1.8 .5 .3
 AREA# 4.7 25.0 65.3 231.9 579.9 100.8 1816.5 80.8 30.4 25.8
 VEL# .3 .7 .7 2.0 5.9 2.1 2.0 1.8 1.4 .8

36950.00 18.37 706.37 0 706.65 706.65 2.09 0 693.20
 8000. 1852. 4053. 2095. 709. 1346. 466. 61. 693.20
 .50 1.63 5.72 1.56 .120 .055 .120 0 34.75
 .001116 1600. 1850. 1600. 0 0 0 0 456.66

FLOW DISTRIBUTION

STAB	35.	67.	100.	193.	233.	245.	290.	310.	370.	457.
PER Qz	3.6	19.9	3.6	50.7	4.0	9.5	3.4	6.4	2.9	
AREA	230.8	759.4	145.2	708.6	146.0	417.5	163.3	369.9	249.2	
VEL	1.2	1.7	2.0	5.7	2.2	1.8	1.7	1.4	.9	
40150.00	17.38	710.38	0	0	710.90	.53	4.18	.08	699.20	
8000.	257.	5547.	2196.	159.	807.	1062.	641.	83.	699.20	
.65	1.62	6.88	2.07	.120	.055	.120	.059	693.00	62.95	
.001739	2800.	3200.	2800.	2	0	1	0	238.81	301.76	

FLOW DISTRIBUTION

STAB	63.	70.	95.	145.	150.	220.	240.	255.	270.	290.	302.
PER Qz	.0	3.2	69.3	1.5	18.2	4.3	2.0	1.0	.5	.9	.4
AREA	4.1	154.4	806.8	50.9	642.3	163.5	92.6	62.6	43.5	6.9	
VEL	.4	1.7	6.9	2.3	2.3	2.1	1.7	1.3	.9		
40800.00	15.62	711.62	0	0	712.42	.80	1.44	.08	702.20		
8000.	196.	5911.	1891.	111.	719.	803.	668.	86.	702.20		
.68	1.78	8.22	2.35	.120	.055	.120	.059	696.00	71.44		
.002896	650.	650.	650.	2	0	1	0	212.81	284.25		

FLOW DISTRIBUTION

STAB	71.	95.	145.	150.	220.	240.	255.	270.	284.
PER Qz	2.5	73.9	1.4	16.5	3.7	1.5	.5	.1	
AREA	111.0	719.2	42.1	519.7	128.5	66.4	36.4	10.1	
VEL	1.8	8.2	2.6	2.5	2.3	1.8	1.2	.5	

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST Y FLOOD WIDTH DETERMINATION
 T2 100 YEAR FLOOD METHOD 2 ENCROACHMENT
 T3 NORTH BUFFALO CR TEST T

J1	ICHECK	ING	NINV	IDIR	STRT	METRIC	HVINS	Q	WSEL	FG
	-0	3.	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	699,300	-0
J2	NPROF	IPLOT	PRFVS	XSECV	XSECH	FN	ALLOC	IBW	CMNIM	ITRACE
	2,000	-0	-1,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0

CCHV# .100 CEHV# .300
 SECNO DEPTH CWSEL
 0 QLOB GCH
 TIME VLOB VCH
 SLOPE XLOBL XLCH

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS#
 29900.00 18.10 699.30
 8000. 1953. 5421.
 0 2.19 6.98
 .001863 =0 =0

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS#
 33700.00 19.73 704.73
 8000. 1839. 4314.
 .24 1.83 5.77
 .001210 3000. 3800.

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS#
 35100.00 20.44 706.44
 8000. 913. 4385.
 .33 1.93 6.69
 .001436 1000. 1400.

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS#
 36950.00 20.48 708.48
 8000. 1836. 4223.
 .46 1.64 5.32
 .000832 1600. 1850.

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS#
 40150.00 18.54 711.54
 8000. 313. 5556.
 .63 1.57 6.42
 .001363 2800. 3200.

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS#
 40800.00 16.53 712.53
 8000. 231. 5857.
 .66 1.73 7.66
 .002319 650. 650.

OLOSS BANK ELEV
 TWA LEFT/RIGHT
 ELMIN SSTA
 TOPWID ENDST

HL VOL
 VLN WTN
 CORAR

HV AROB
 XNK ICONT
 EG ACH
 XNCH IDC

WSELK
 ALUB XNL
 ITRIAL

CRIMS
 GROB VROB
 XLOBR

2 TARGET# 0
 .53 0
 365. 0
 .120 0
 1 0

609.0 TYPE#
 698.30 699.83
 892. 777.
 .120 .055
 0 0

359.0
 0
 626. 1.72
 =0 =0

2 TARGET# 0
 .30 5.17
 1007. 179.
 .120 .060
 1 0

390.0 TYPE#
 702.37 705.03
 1005. 748.
 .120 .055
 2 0

140.0
 0
 1847. 1.83
 3000.

2 TARGET# 0
 .41 1.79
 1218. 257.
 .120 .059
 1 0

257.5 TYPE#
 704.28 706.85
 474. 655.
 .120 .055
 2 0

7.5
 0
 2701. 2.22
 1500.

2 TARGET# 0
 .25 1.86
 1136. 360.
 .120 .059
 1 0

338.0 TYPE#
 706.37 708.73
 1119. 793.
 .120 .055
 2 0

88.0
 0
 1941. 1.71
 1600.

2 TARGET# 0
 .47 3.21
 1008. 532.
 .120 .059
 1 0

245.0 TYPE#
 710.38 712.01
 200. 865.
 .120 .055
 2 0

7.0
 0
 2129. 2.11
 2800.

2 TARGET# 0
 .69 1.14
 807. 561.
 .120 .058
 1 0

245.0 TYPE#
 711.62 713.22
 134. 765.
 .120 .055
 2 0

7.0
 0
 1912. 2.37
 650.

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST Y FLOOD WIDTH DETERMINATION
 T2 100 YEAR FLOOD METHOD 3 ENCROACHMENT
 T3 NORTH BUFFALO CR TEST Y

J1	ICHECK	ING	NINV	IDIR	SIRT	METRIC	HVINS	Q	WSEL	FG
	=0	4.	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	699,300	=0
J2	NPROF	IPLOT	PRFS	XSEC	XSECH	FN	ALLDC	IBW	CHNIM	ITRACE
	3,000	=0	=1,000	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0

CCMVZ .100 CEHVZ .300
 2800 NAT Q1# 2472.20 WSEL# 698.30 ENC Q1# 2175.54 WSEL# 698.30 RATIO# .1200
 NAT Q1# 2472. RATIO# LOB,CH,ROR# .5002 .4568 .0430 WSEL# 698.30
 SECD# DEPTH C#SEL CRIMS WSEL# EG HV HL TWA TLOSS BANK ELEV
 Q GLOB OCH VCH VROB VROB XLOB XLOBR XLCM XLCM XNCH XNR XNR WTN LEFT/RIGHT
 TIME VLOB VCM XLOBR ITRIAL IDC ICUNT CORAR WTN ELMIN SSTA
 SLOPE XLOBL XLCM XLOBR ITRIAL IDC ICUNT CORAR WTN ELMIN SSTA ENDST

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS# 155.2 508.0 TYPE# 3 TARGET# .120
 29900.00 18.10 699.30 0 698.30 699.49 .19 0 0 689.20
 8000. 4285. 3715. 0 2560. 777. 0 0 0 689.20
 0 1.67 4.78 0 .120 .055 .120 0 681.20 155.20
 .001104 =0 =0 =0 =0 1 1 0 352.80 508.00

2800 NAT Q1# 2104.51 WSEL# 702.37 ENC Q1# 1851.97 WSEL# 702.37 RATIO# .1200
 NAT Q1# 2105. RATIO# LOB,CH,ROR# .2431 .4711 .2858 WSEL# 702.37

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS# 129.1 432.9 TYPE# 3 TARGET# .120
 33700.00 18.38 703.38 0 702.37 703.67 .29 4.15 .03 693.20
 8000. 1785. 4052. 2183. 953. 694. 1206. 227. 23. 693.20
 .24 1.85 5.84 1.81 .120 .055 .120 .062 685.00 129.09
 .001369 3000. 3800. 3000. 3 0 1 0 303.77 432.86

2800 NAT Q1# 2190.23 WSEL# 704.28 ENC Q1# 1927.40 WSEL# 704.28 RATIO# .1200
 NAT Q1# 2190. RATIO# LOB,CH,ROR# .0696 .4308 .4996 WSEL# 704.28

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS# 111.3 350.9 TYPE# 3 TARGET# .120
 35100.00 19.25 705.25 0 704.28 705.57 .32 1.89 .01 689.20
 8000. 54. 3793. 4154. 56. 613. 2028. 315. 32. 693.20
 .34 .95 6.18 2.05 .120 .055 .120 .060 686.00 111.31
 .001340 1000. 1400. 1500. 2 0 1 0 239.60 350.91

2800 NAT Q1# 2395.89 WSEL# 706.37 ENC Q1# 2108.38 WSEL# 706.37 RATIO# .1200
 NAT Q1# 2396. RATIO# LOB,CH,ROR# .2315 .5065 .2619 WSEL# 706.37

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS# 97.9 341.1 TYPE# 3 TARGET# .120
 36950.00 19.36 707.36 0 706.37 707.68 .33 2.11 .00 693.20
 8000. 1638. 4441. 1921. 919. 748. 1040. 418. 41. 693.20
 .46 1.78 5.94 1.85 .120 .055 .120 .060 688.00 97.88
 .001119 1600. 1850. 1600. 2 0 1 0 243.22 341.10

2800 NAT Q1# 1918.57 WSEL# 710.38 ENC Q1# 1688.54 WSEL# 710.38 RATIO# .1200
 NAT Q1# 1919. RATIO# LOB,CH,ROR# .0321 .6933 .2746 WSEL# 710.38
 SECD# DEPTH C#SEL CRIMS WSEL# EG HV HL TWA TLOSS BANK ELEV
 Q GLOB OCH VCH VROB VROB XLOB XLOBR XLCM XLCM XNCH XNR XNR WTN LEFT/RIGHT
 TIME VLOB VCM XLOBR ITRIAL IDC ICUNT CORAR WTN ELMIN SSTA
 SLOPE XLOBL XLCM XLOBR ITRIAL IDC ICUNT CORAR WTN ELMIN SSTA ENDST

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS# 95.0 221.7 TYPE# 3 TARGET# .120
 40150.00 18.68 711.68 710.38 712.23 .55 4.48 .07 699.20
 8000. 0 5888. 0 872. 809. 566. 53. 699.20
 .61 0 6.75 0.120 .055 .120 693.00 95.00
 .001999 2800. 3200. 3 0 126.68 221.68

2800 NAT Q1# 1486.40 WSEL# 711.62 ENC Q1# 1308.03 WSEL# 711.62 RATIO# .1200
 NAT Q1# 1486. RATIOS LOB,CH,ROB# .0247 .7389 .2364 WSEL# 711.62

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS# 95.0 208.9 TYPE# 3 TARGET# .120
 40800.00 17.09 713.09 711.62 713.93 .84 1.61 .09 702.20
 8000. 0 6422. 0 792. 573. 589. 55. 702.20
 .63 0 8.10 .120 .055 .120 696.00 95.00
 .003167 650. 650. 2 0 113.95 208.95

 HEC2 VERSION UPDATED AUG 1976
 ERROR CORRECTIONS 01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10
 MODIFICATIONS 52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59

T1 TEST Y FLOOD WIDTH DETERMINATION
 T2 100 YEAR FLOOD METHOD 4 ENCROACHMENT
 T3 NORTH BUFFALO CR TEST T

J1	ICHECK	ING	NINV	IDIR	STRT	METRIC	HVINS	Q	WSEL	FG
	=0	S.	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	699,300	=0
J2	NPROF	IPLOT	PRFS	XSFV	XSECH	FN	ALLDC	IBW	CHNIM	ITRACE
	15,000	=0	=1,000	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0	=0

CCHV= .100 CEHV= .300
 2800 NAT Q1= 2472.20 WSEL= 698.30 ENC Q1= 2472.20 WSEL= 699.30 RATIO= 0
 NAT Q1= 2950. RATIOS LOB,CH,RUB= .5250 .4258 .0492 WSEL= HL OLOSS BANK ELEV
 SECNO DEPTH CWSSEL CRIMS WSELK ALOB HV AROB VUL TWA LEFT/RIGHT
 G GLOB GCH VCH VROB VROB XNL XNCH XNR WTN ELMIN SSTA
 TIME VLOB VLOB VCH VROB XNL XNCH XNR WTN ELMIN SSTA
 SLOPE XLOBL XLCH XLCH VROB XLOBR ITRIAL IDC ICUNT CURAR TOPMID ENDST

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS= 172.9 508.0 TYPE= 4 TARGET= .162
 2990.00 18.10 699.30 0 698.30 699.50 .20 0 0 689.20
 8000. 4171. 3829. 0 2416. 777. 0 0 0 689.20
 0 1.73 4.93 0 .120 .055 .120 0 681.20 172.90
 .001173 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 335.10 508.00

2800 NAT Q1= 2103.39 WSEL= 702.37 ENC Q1= 2103.39 WSEL= 703.37 RATIO= 0
 NAT Q1= 2511. RATIOS LOB,CH,RUB= .2582 .4358 .3060 WSEL= 703.37
 3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS= 132.4 424.8 TYPE= 4 TARGET= .162
 3370.00 18.54 703.54 0 702.37 703.85 .30 4.31 0.03 693.20
 8000. 1708. 4132. 2159. 945. 701. 1169. 220. 22. 693.20
 .24 1.81 5.90 1.85 .120 .055 .120 .061 685.00 132.37
 .001379 3000. 3800. 3000. =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 292.40 424.77

2800 NAT Q1= 2190.08 WSEL= 704.28 ENC Q1= 2190.08 WSEL= 705.28 RATIO= 0
 NAT Q1= 2536. RATIOS LOB,CH,RUB= .0748 .4103 .5149 WSEL= 705.28
 3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS= 112.3 349.5 TYPE= 4 TARGET= .136
 35100.00 19.41 705.41 0 704.28 705.72 .31 1.87 .00 689.20
 8000. 34 3765. 4171. 42. 619. 2045. 308. 31. 693.20
 .34 .79 6.13 2.04 .120 .055 .120 .060 686.00 112.28
 .001302 1000. 1400. 1500. =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 237.26 349.54

2800 NAT Q1= 2394.66 WSEL= 706.37 ENC Q1= 2394.66 WSEL= 707.37 RATIO= 0
 NAT Q1= 2793. RATIOS LOB,CH,RUB= .2432 .4761 .2806 WSEL= 707.37
 3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS= 99.8 343.9 TYPE= 4 TARGET= .143
 36950.00 19.46 707.46 0 706.37 707.78 .32 2.05 .00 693.20
 8000. 1617. 4423. 1960. 913. 752. 1072. 412. 40. 693.20
 .46 1.77 5.88 1.83 .120 .055 .120 .059 688.00 99.83
 .001089 1600. 1650. 1600. =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 =0 244.06 343.90

2800 NAT Q1= 1918.37 WSEL= 710.38 ENC Q1= 1918.37 WSEL= 711.38 RATIO= .0000
 NAT Q1= 2196. RATIOS LOB,CH,RUB= .0367 .6697 .2936 WSEL= HL OLOSS BANK ELEV
 SECNO DEPTH CWSSEL CRIMS WSELK ALOB HV AROB VUL TWA LEFT/RIGHT
 G GLOB GCH VCH VROB VROB XNL XNCH XNR WTN ELMIN SSTA
 TIME VLOB VLOB VCH VROB XNL XNCH XNR WTN ELMIN SSTA
 SLOPE XLOBL XLCH XLCH VROB XLOBR ITRIAL IDC ICUNT CURAR TOPMID ENDST

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS	95.0	220.3	TYPE	4 TARGET	.126
40150.00	18.70	711.70	712.25	.55	.07
0000.	0	5894.	873.	795.	52.
.61	0	6.75	.120	.120	693.00
001996	2800.	3200.	.055	0	125.25
				1	220.25

2800 NAT Q1	1486.52	WSEL	711.62	ENC Q1	1486.52	WSEL	712.62	RATIOS	0
NAT Q1	1724.	RATIOS	LOB,CH,RUB	.0286	.7124	.2590	WSEL	712.62	

3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS	95.0	209.5	TYPE	4 TARGET	.136
40800.00	17.11	713.11	713.94	.63	.09
0000.	0	6409.	794.	579.	54.
.63	0	8.08	.120	.120	696.00
003142	650.	650.	.055	0	114.45
				1	209.45

SUMMARY PRINTOUT FOR MULTIPLE PROFILES

NORTH BUFFALO CR TEST T

SECTION NUMBER	CHANNEL LENGTH	MIN EL OF ROADWAY	MAX EL OF LOW CHORD	MIN EL OF GROUND	DISCHARGE (CFS)	WSELK	STENCL	STENCR	CWSEL	PERENC	TOPPID	TQ
29900.00	0	0	0	681.20	8000.00	698.30	0	0	698.30	0	526.75	2472.20
29900.00	0	0	0	681.20	8000.00	698.30	359.00	609.00	698.30	250.00	221.75	1853.50
29900.00	0	0	0	681.20	8000.00	698.30	155.20	508.00	698.30	.12	352.80	2407.86
29900.00	0	0	0	681.20	8000.00	698.30	172.90	508.00	698.30	.16	335.10	2336.07
33700.00	3800.00	0	0	685.00	8000.00	0	0	0	702.37	0	469.24	2103.39
33700.00	3800.00	0	0	685.00	8000.00	702.37	140.00	390.00	704.73	250.00	250.00	2299.91
33700.00	3800.00	0	0	685.00	8000.00	702.37	139.09	432.86	703.38	.12	303.77	2162.44
33700.00	3800.00	0	0	685.00	8000.00	702.37	132.37	424.77	703.54	.16	292.40	2154.42
35100.00	1400.00	0	0	686.00	8000.00	0	0	0	704.28	0	329.83	2190.08
35100.00	1400.00	0	0	686.00	8000.00	704.28	7.50	257.50	706.44	250.00	219.42	2110.78
35100.00	1400.00	0	0	686.00	8000.00	704.28	111.31	350.91	705.25	.12	239.60	2185.77
35100.00	1400.00	0	0	686.00	8000.00	704.28	112.28	349.54	705.41	.14	237.26	2217.35
36950.00	1850.00	0	0	688.00	8000.00	0	0	0	706.37	0	421.90	2394.66
36950.00	1850.00	0	0	688.00	8000.00	706.37	88.00	338.00	708.48	250.00	250.00	2772.98
36950.00	1850.00	0	0	688.00	8000.00	706.37	97.88	341.10	707.36	.12	243.22	2371.18
36950.00	1850.00	0	0	688.00	8000.00	706.37	99.83	343.90	707.46	.14	244.06	2424.55
40150.00	3200.00	0	0	693.00	8000.00	0	0	0	710.38	0	238.81	1918.37
40150.00	3200.00	0	0	693.00	8000.00	710.38	.01	245.00	711.54	250.00	188.38	2151.19
40150.00	3200.00	0	0	693.00	8000.00	710.38	95.00	221.68	711.68	.12	126.68	1789.13
40150.00	3200.00	0	0	693.00	8000.00	710.38	95.00	220.25	711.70	.13	125.25	1790.48
40800.00	650.00	0	0	696.00	8000.00	0	0	0	711.62	0	212.81	1486.52
40800.00	650.00	0	0	696.00	8000.00	711.62	.01	245.00	711.53	250.00	177.00	1661.28
40800.00	650.00	0	0	696.00	8000.00	711.62	95.00	208.95	713.09	.12	113.95	1421.57
40800.00	650.00	0	0	696.00	8000.00	711.62	95.00	209.45	713.11	.14	114.45	1427.22

SECTION NUMBER	DISCHARGE CFS	CWSEL	CWSEL DIFF EACH Q	CWSEL DIFF EACH SECTION	WSELK	STENCL	STENCR	CWSEL	PERENC	TOPPID	T.M. DIFF	LENGTH
29900.000	8000.000	698.300	0	0	698.300	0	0	698.300	0	526.750	0	0
29900.000	8000.000	699.300	1.000	0	699.300	359.000	609.000	699.300	305.000	221.750	0	0
29900.000	8000.000	699.300	0	0	699.300	155.200	508.000	699.300	173.948	352.802	0	0
29900.000	8000.000	699.300	0	0	699.300	172.900	508.000	699.300	191.647	335.103	0	0
33700.000	8000.000	702.374	0	4.074	702.374	0	0	702.374	0	469.243	0	3800.000
33700.000	8000.000	704.729	2.356	5.429	704.729	2.356	249.999	704.729	219.244	249.999	219.244	3800.000
33700.000	8000.000	703.379	-1.350	4.079	703.379	1.006	303.768	703.379	165.475	303.768	165.475	3800.000
33700.000	8000.000	703.545	.166	4.245	703.545	1.171	292.402	703.545	176.841	292.402	176.841	3800.000
35100.000	8000.000	704.283	0	1.910	704.283	0	0	704.283	0	329.827	0	1400.000
35100.000	8000.000	706.441	2.157	1.712	706.441	2.157	219.423	706.441	110.404	219.423	110.404	1400.000
35100.000	8000.000	705.251	-1.189	1.872	705.251	.968	239.601	705.251	90.226	239.601	90.226	1400.000
35100.000	8000.000	705.410	.158	1.865	705.410	1.127	237.259	705.410	92.567	237.259	92.567	1400.000
36950.000	8000.000	706.399	0	2.086	706.399	0	0	706.399	0	421.902	0	1850.000
36950.000	8000.000	708.479	2.110	2.038	708.479	2.110	249.999	708.479	171.903	249.999	171.903	1850.000
36950.000	8000.000	707.354	-1.123	2.105	707.354	.987	243.221	707.354	178.680	243.221	178.680	1850.000
36950.000	8000.000	707.457	.101	2.047	707.457	1.088	244.065	707.457	177.837	244.065	177.837	1850.000

40150.000	8000.000	710.376	0	4.007	0	238.809	0	3200.000
40150.000	8000.000	711.545	1.168	3.066	1.168	188.377	50.432	3200.000
40150.000	8000.000	711.681	.136	4.325	1.304	126.683	112.126	3200.000
40150.000	8000.000	711.702	.021	4.245	1.326	125.251	113.558	3200.000
40800.000	8000.000	711.624	0	1.248	0	212.807	0	650.000
40800.000	8000.000	712.533	.909	.988	.909	176.996	35.811	650.000
40800.000	8000.000	713.090	.557	1.409	1.466	113.946	98.861	650.000
40800.000	8000.000	713.110	.020	1.408	1.486	114.450	98.357	650.000

DATA FOR LAST CROSS SECTION

PROFILE	TYPE	ENC	TARGET	TOP WIDTH AREA=ACRES	TUP WIDTH AREA=DIFF
1	0	0	0	86.385	0
2	2.000	250.000	0	50.070	-36.316
3	3.000	.120	.120	55.180	-31.206
4	4.000	.138	.138	53.914	-32.471

NRD# 0 ELLC# 9999999.00 ELTRN# 9999999.00

EL(I),STA(I)
1230.00

=0 1200.00 0 1200.00 100.00 1230.00 100.00

105

NRD#	ELLCR	1210.00 ELTRD	1212.00				
0	1210.00	1230.00	1210.00	1218.00	200.00	1210.00	1215.00
300.00	1210.00	1212.00	1210.00	1215.00	500.00	1210.00	1230.00
EL(I),STA(I)							
1230.00		-0	1200.00	1200.00	100.00	1230.00	100.00

EXHIBIT 9

OUTPUT DATA DESCRIPTION

A. All variables discussed below apply to the cross section identified by SECNO.

<u>Variable</u>	<u>Description</u>
*SECNO	Identifying cross section number. Equal to the number in first field of card X1.
*DEPTH	Depth of flow.
*CWSEL	Computed water surface elevation.
*CRIWS	Critical water surface elevation.
*WSELK	Known water surface elevation from high water mark.
*EG	Mean energy gradient elevation across the entire cross section which is equal to the computed water surface elevation CWSEL plus the mean velocity head HV.
*HV	Mean velocity head across the entire cross section.
*HL	Energy loss due to friction.
*OLOSS	Energy loss due to minor losses such as transition losses.
*Q	Total flow in the cross section.
*QLOB	Amount of flow in the left overbank.
*QCH	Amount of flow in the channel.
*QROB	Amount of flow in the right overbank.
ALOB	Cross section area of the left overbank.
*ACH	Cross section area of the channel.
AROB	Cross section area of the right overbank.

*Variables that can be printed in the summary.

<u>Variable</u>	<u>Description</u>
*VOL	Cumulative volume (acre-feet or 1000 cubic meters) of water in the river since the first cross section.
TWA	Cumulative surface area (acres or 1000 square meters) of the river since the first cross section.
*TIME	Travel time from the first cross section to the present cross section in hours.
VLOB	Mean velocity in the left overbank.
*VCH	Mean velocity in the channel.
VROB	Mean velocity in the right overbank.
**XNL	Manning's "n" for the left overbank area.
**XNCH	Manning's "n" for the channel area.
**XNR	Manning's "n" for the right overbank area.
**WTN	Weighted value of Manning's "n" for the channel based on the distance between cross sections and channel flow from the first cross section. Used when computing Manning's "n" from high water marks.
*ELMIN	Minimum elevation in the cross section.
*SLOPE	Slope of the energy grade line. (The summary printout value has been multiplied by 10,000.)
XLOBL	Distance in the left overbank between the previous cross section and the current cross section.
*XLCH	Distance in the channel between the previous cross section and the current cross section.
XLOBR	Distance in the right overbank between the previous cross section and the current cross section.
ITRIAL	Number of trials required to balance the assumed and computed water surface elevations.

** The summary printout value has been multiplied by 1,000.

<u>Variable</u>	<u>Description</u>
IDC	Number of trials required to determine critical depth.
ICONT	Number of trials to determine the water surface elevation by the slope area method or the number of trials to balance the energy gradient in the special bridge routine.
CORAR	Area of the bridge deck subtracted from the total cross sectional area in the normal bridge routine.
*TOPWID	Cross section width at the assumed water surface elevation.
EGPRS	The energy grade line elevation computed assuming pressure flow.
EGLWC	The energy grade line elevation computed assuming low flow control.
H3	Drop in water surface elevation from upstream to downstream sides of the bridge computed using Yarnell's equation assuming Class A low flow.
QWEIR	Total weir flow at the bridge.
QPR	Total pressure flow at the bridge.
BAREA	Net area of the bridge opening below the low chord. Equals BAREA entered on Card SB.
*ELLC	Elevation of the bridge low chord. Equals ELLC entered on card X2 if used, otherwise it equals the maximum low chord in the BT table.
*ELTRD	Elevation of the top of roadway. Equals ELTRD entered on card X2 if used, otherwise it equals the minimum top of road in the BT table.
CLASS	The controlling type of flow is identified using the following coded values for this variable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Low Flow - Class A 2. Low Flow - Class B 3. Low Flow - Class C 10. Pressure Flow Alone 15. Weir Flow (Overbank) and Class A Low Flow (Bridge) 30. Weir Pressure Flow (Bridge)

<u>Variable</u>	<u>Description</u>
SSTA	The station on the GR cards where the water surface intersects the ground on the left side.
STEND	The station on the GR cards where the water surface intersects the ground on the right side.
*XLBEL	Left bank elevation.
*RBEL	Right bank elevation.

B. The following variables can be printed out with the summary printout option along with those variables from the previous list that have an asterisk (*):

<u>Variable</u>	<u>Description</u>
*CASE	A variable indicating how the water surface elevation was computed. Values of -1, -2, and 0 indicate assumptions of critical depth, minimum difference or a balance between the computed and assumed water surface elevations.
STCHL	Station of the left bank.
STCHR	Station of the right bank.
STENCL	The station of the left encroachment.
STENCR	The station of the right encroachment.
CLSTA	The centerline station of the trapezoidal excavation.
BW	The bottom width of the trapezoidal excavation.

FEBRUARY 1972

HEC-2 WATER SURFACE PROFILES

USERS MANUAL SUPPLEMENT

FOR

FLOODWAY DETERMINATIONS

HEC-2 METHODS OF SPECIFYING AND ESTABLISHING FLOOD PLAIN ENCROACHMENTS

Method 1. Stations and elevations of the left and/or right encroachment can be specified on the X3 card for individual cross sections as desired. Stations can also be specified differently for each profile by using the ET card. A 9.1 in the INQ field (J1.2) of the ET card would indicate that method 1 is being used (for the next cross section only) and the left and right encroachment stations are specified on fields 9 and 10 of the ET card. See figures on pages 3-5.

Method 2. A fixed topwidth can be specified on an ET or X3 card which will be used for all cross sections until changed by another X3 or ET card. The left and right encroachment stations are made equidistant from the centerline of the channel, which is half way between the left and right bank stations. Card ET is used to specify different topwidths for each profile of a multiple profile run. A 200.2 indicates a 200 foot width will be used for method 2. No provision is made to insure that all of the channel area is retained as flow area.

Method 3. Encroachments can be specified by percentages which indicate the desired proportional reduction in the natural (first profile) discharge carrying capacity (conveyance) of each cross section. This conveyance option is requested by percentages on the ET cards (variable INQ indicates which field of the ET cards is used for each profile), and are changed by inserting another ET card ahead of the appropriate cross section. A 10.3 value (the three indicates method 3) on the ET card for the second profile would indicate that 5 percent of the flow carrying capacity (if possible), based on the first profile, will be eliminated on each side of the main channel as long as the encroachments do not fall within the main channel. If one side cannot carry the 5 percent reduction, a reduction of more than 5 percent will be attempted on the other side. The first profile is for natural conditions; different sets of ratios can be specified for all subsequent profiles. The computed water surface elevation (code 1) must be requested if a J3 card is used.

Method 4. Backwater can be performed using encroachments that are determined so that each modified cross section will have the same discharge carrying capacity (at some higher elevation) as the natural cross section. This higher elevation is specified on the ET card as a fixed amount above the natural (e.g., 100 year) profile and by computing the natural profile as the first computer run. The discharge carrying capability for each natural cross section is stored from the first profile by requesting the conveyance (TQ-code = 34) along with the computed water surface elevation (CWSEL-code = 1) on the J3 card. The encroachments are determined so that an equal loss of conveyance (at the higher elevation) occurs on each side of the channel if possible. If half of the loss cannot be obtained

on one overbank, the difference will be made up, if possible, by the other overbank, except that encroachments will not be allowed to fall within the main channel. A 10.4 on the ET card indicates that a 1-foot rise (value is in tenths of a foot on the left side of the decimal point) will be used for method 4 to determine the encroachments based on equal conveyances. The first profile is for natural conditions and subsequent profiles can be computed for different amounts of rise.

Method 5. The encroachment stations can be established based on the topwidth limits of a previously computed base flood profile. A typical series of profiles are shown below for two different base floods. The codes shown must appear on the third field of the J1 card.

<u>Profile</u>	<u>NINV Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	-201	100 year flood - natural
2	-202	50 year flood - natural
3	-203	100 year flood using 50 year topwidths
4	-202	30 year flood - natural
5	-203	100 year flood using 30 year topwidths
6	-204	SPF using 30 year topwidths
7	-201	SPF natural

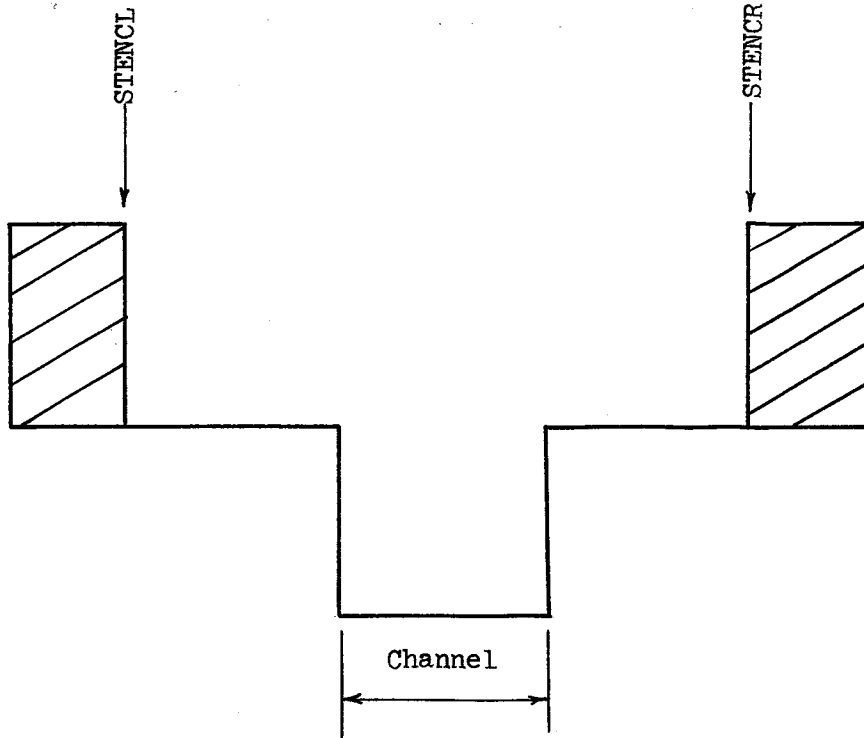
Profiles 2 and 3 or 4 and 5 may be computed without the others since the natural profiles for 1 and 7 (code= - 201) are for comparison only. The topwidths from profile 2 and 4 (code= -202) are used as encroachments for profiles 3 and 5 (code= -203) respectively. If desired, the computed water elevations and topwidths from a code of -203 can be used to evaluate the effects on a larger flood that is computed using a -204 code. The first profile must have a J3 card which contains the identification codes 27, 28, 31, and 32.

FLOW DISTRIBUTION

The horizontal distribution of area, velocity and discharge will be printed for the overbank subareas (formed by points on the GR card) and for the channel if variable ITRACE (J2.10 or X2.10) is equal to 15. If the number of subareas carrying flow in the overbanks is less than 11, the distribution using all subareas will be printed. Otherwise, the distribution will be based on subareas that carry more than 3 percent of the flow.

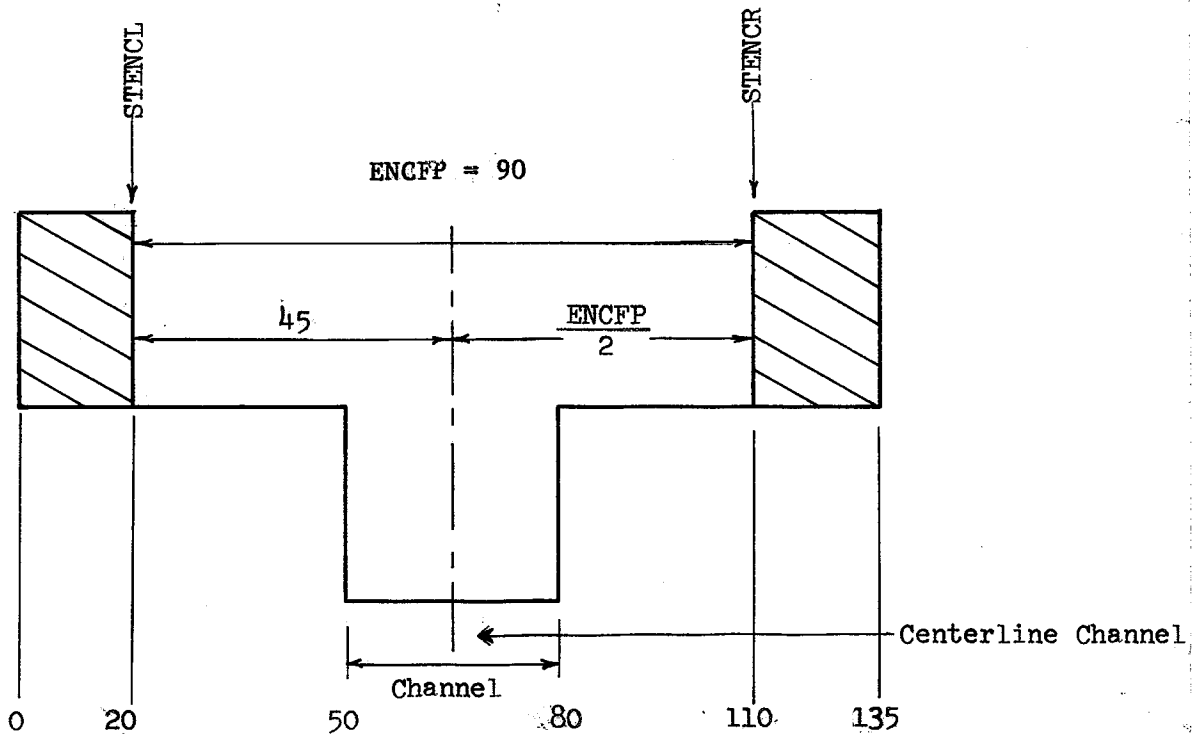
FLOODWAY DETERMINATION WITH HEC-2

METHOD 1



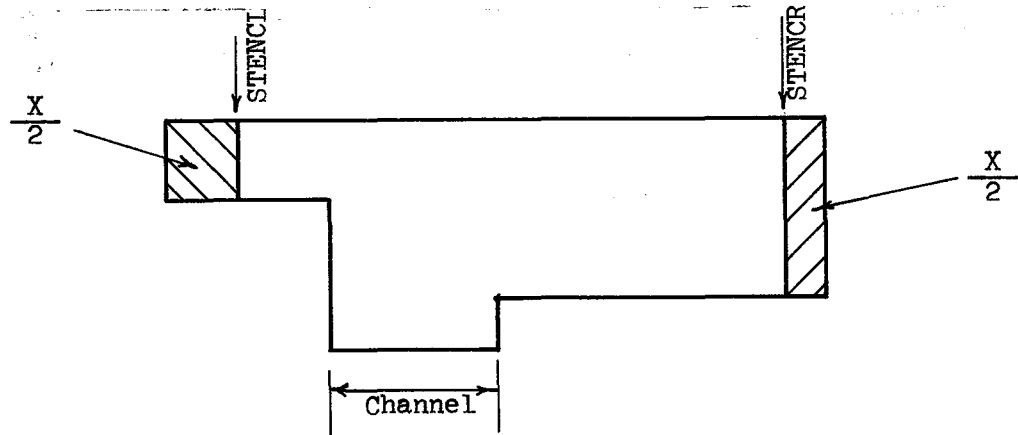
Encroachment stations STENCL and STENCR are specified on X3 or ET cards

METHOD 2



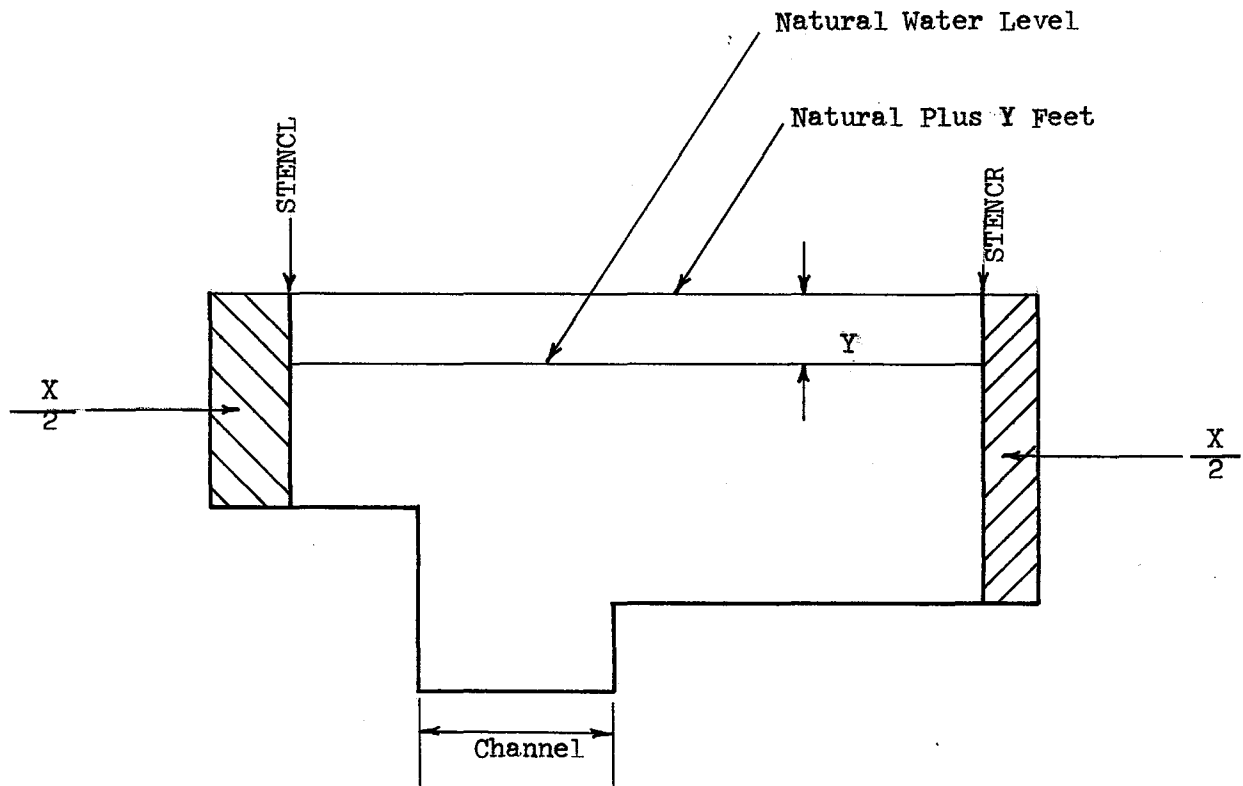
Encroachment stations are computed from the width ENCFP which is centered on the midpoint of the left and right bank stations. ENCFP is read on the X3 or ET card.

METHOD 3

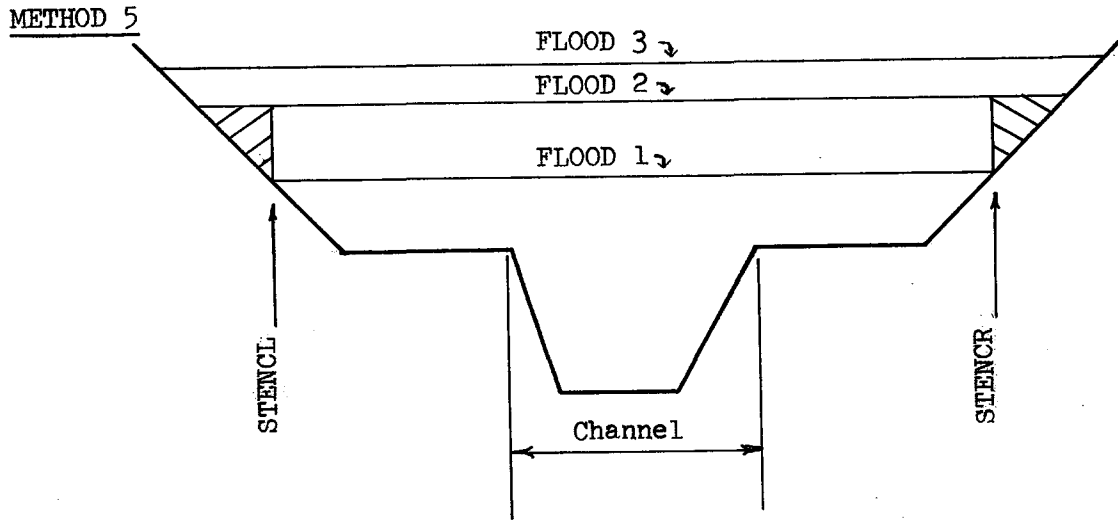


Encroachment stations are determined from the percent (X) reduction in conveyance specified on the ET card such that the total conveyance for each cross-section of the natural profile is reduced by "X" percent if possible. One-half the reduction is made on each side (if possible) as long as the encroachments do not infringe on the main channel. The flow area will be limited to the channel if the percentage X requires a greater reduction than is available from the natural overbanks.

METHOD 4



Encroachment stations are determined, when requested by the ET card, so that the conveyance of the cross-section with encroachments and a water level Y feet above the natural profile is the same as the conveyance of the unmodified cross-section for the natural water level.



Encroachment stations for Floods 2 and 3 are determined from the topwidth limits of the profile for Flood 1. The elevation for Flood 2 becomes the elevation of encroachment for the profile for Flood 3. The J1 and J3 cards are used to request this method.

INPUT INSTRUCTIONS

CARD J1

The slope area method of starting should not be used for the encroachment profile. STRT(J1.5) must be 0. Variable NINV(J1.3) is used for Method 5, see page 2.

CARD J2

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
10	ITRACE	0	No trace for this job unless specified by individual cross sections using ITRACE on Card X2(X2.10).
		1	Trace of all major loops for all cross sections.
		10	Trace of major and minor loops for all cross sections. (Large amount of output.)
		15	Flow distribution printout for all cross sections (no major or minor trace for all cross sections).

USE OF J3 CARD FOR CHANNEL ENCROACHMENTS

The following additional variables have been added to the previous list of 30 variables that can be selected for the summary output. Only seven of the 37 variables can be selected.

<u>CODE NUMBER</u>	<u>VARIABLE</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>
31	ELENCL	Elevation of left encroachment
32	ELENCR	Elevation of right encroachment
33	CHSLOP	Channel slope
34	TQ	The total discharge (index Q) carried with $S^{1/2} = .01$
35	ITYENC	Type of encroachment desired (see ET card)
36	PERENC	The target of encroachment requested on ET card
37	TWA	The cumulative topwidth area

The following 7 variables are recommended for use with the encroachment types indicated. Those variables with *astericks are required.

Order No.	Encroachment Method		
	3	4	5
1	1*	1*	27*
2	36	34*	28*
3	3	36	31*
4	4	4	32*
5	27	27	1
6	28	28	4
7	9	9	9

Card ET (Encroachment Table)

An additional input card ET may be inserted with other change cards (NC, QT, NH, or NV) in front of the X1 card where the change is applicable. This card specifies the method of encroachment selected (1-4) and the target of the encroachment. This method and target will be used until changed by another ET card (except for method 1). A zero on the first ET card indicates no encroachment, while a zero on succeeding ET cards indicates no change in encroachment. The field of the ET card that is used for a particular profile is the value of INQ on the second field of the J1 card. Encroachment methods 3-4 require a natural profile for the first profile and thus require reading a zero on the ET card in the "INQ" field for the first profile. If methods 2-4 are used with the ET card for first few cross sections and it is desired to stop the encroachment option, use method 1 with the encroachment stations specified near the two ends of the cross section.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	ET	Card identification characters.
1	none	none	Blank field.
2-10	ENCFP(N)	0	No encroachment.
		+	Encroachment option is used. The number XXX.Y is used to specify that method Y is being used and XXX is the target to be used for that method. Up to 9 values may be specified. The encroachment method or target may be changed at any cross section or on different profiles. Targets used for the methods are as follows:

<u>Method</u>	<u>Value</u>	
1	X.1	The Xth and Xth+1 fields of the ET card will be used for the encroachment stations STENCL and STENCR.
2	X.2	The topwidth of X will determine encroachments stations such that the center of the topwidth will be centered half way between bank stations.
3	X.3	The natural cross section will be modified so that X percent of the total conveyance will be eliminated. The J3 card must have code 1.
4	X.4	The natural cross section will be modified so that with a (X/10) foot increase the modified cross section will have the same conveyance. A one foot increase would require a 10.4 and a .5 foot increase would require a 5.4. The J3 card must have codes 1 and 34.

COMPUTER OUTPUT FOR FLOODWAY DETERMINATION

1. NOTES IN NORMAL OUTPUT

a. 3470 ENCROACHMENT STATIONS = W, X TYPE = Y, TARGET = Z. The values of STENCL and STENCR (left and right encroachment stations) are W and X. The method used in determining these stations is method Y and the specified target (width or percent) for that method is Z. If the target is a percent, a ratio less than one is used instead of percent so that a percent target can be distinguished from a topwidth target.

b. 2800 NATURAL Q1 = A, WSEL = B, ENC Q1 = C, WSEL = D, RATIO = E. This note is printed out for encroachment types 3 and 4 only. The index discharge (Q assuming $S^2 = .01$) is equal to A for the natural profile at the water elevation of B. The index discharge for the encroached cross section is equal to C at elevation D. Elevation D is equal to B for method 3, but is higher for method 4. The reduction ratio of $1-(C/A)$ is shown as E. This ratio for type 3 is normally equal to the target for note 3470 which is based on the input percentage on the ET card. E will be less than the target if the overbanks do not carry the target percentage of flow. This ratio is normally equal to zero for type 4 (the target on note 3470 will be the equivalent ratio for method 3), since there is no reduction in the flow carrying capability except for the raise in water elevation from B to D. When this reduction ratio, E, is negative, there is an increase in the index Q using only the channel area.

2. SECOND SUMMARY PRINTOUT

Immediately following the standard summary printout, a second summary is printed. The column headings for the second summary printout are described below. Part of this second summary is for the encroachment routines.

- a. SECTION NUMBER
- b. DISCHARGE - CFS
- c. CWSEL. The computed water surface elevation.
- d. CWSEL DIFF-EACH Q. For a given cross section, the difference between the computed water elevations for each succeeding pair of profiles is shown.
- e. CWSEL DIFF-EACH SECTION. The difference between the computed water elevations for this and the preceding cross section (same profile).
- f. CWSEL-WSELK. The difference between the computed water elevations for each profile and the first profile (which should be the natural profile for encroachment options).
- g. TOPWID. The topwidth for each profile.
- h. T.W. DIFF. The difference between the topwidths for each profile and the first profile.

i. LENGTH. The channel length between cross sections.

3. SUMMARY OF TOPWIDTH AREAS

Following the second summary printout is the note: DATA FOR LAST CROSS SECTION, which is followed by the following five columns:

a. PROFILE. Order number of profile.

b. TYPE OF ENC. The code for the type of encroachment used on the last cross section (see input description).

c. TARGET. The target specified by input for the above type of encroachment for the last cross section.

d. TOPWIDTH AREA - ACRES. The cumulative surface area (in acres) of the water from the first to the last cross section based on cumulating the product of the average topwidths and the overbank and channel distances.

e. TOPWIDTH AREA - DIFF. The difference between the topwidth areas (column d) for each profile and the first profile. This shows the amount of land that is removed from the floodway by each different encroachment scheme.

EXHIBIT 10

INPUT DATA DESCRIPTION

This exhibit contains a detailed description of each variable on each input card. It also contains a Functional Use Index which can be used to determine which input variables are required for specific tasks. The Summary of Input Cards shows the sequential arrangement of cards.

Variable locations for each input card are shown by field number. Each card is divided into ten fields of eight columns each except field 1. Variables occurring in field 1 may only occupy card columns 3-8 since card columns 1 and 2 (called field 0 for simplicity) are reserved for required identification characters. The different values a variable may assume and the conditions for each are described for each variable. Some variables simply indicate whether a program option is to be used or not by using the numbers -1, 0, 1. Other variables contain numbers which express the variable magnitude. For these a + sign is shown in the description under "value" and the numerical value of the variable is entered as input. Where the variable value is to be zero the variable may be left blank since a blank field is read as zero.

If decimal points are not punched in the data, all numbers must be right justified in the field. Any number without a sign is considered positive.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		<u>Page</u>																																																																					
1.	Functional Use Index	3																																																																					
2.	Card Content Description																																																																						
	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%; text-align: left;"><u>Cards</u></th> <th style="width: 65%; text-align: left;"><u>Description of Card Type</u></th> <th style="width: 20%;"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>Comment Cards for Data</td> <td style="text-align: right;">4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T1-T3</td> <td>Title Cards</td> <td style="text-align: right;">5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>J1</td> <td>Job Card - Starting Conditions</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>J2</td> <td>Job Card - Optional Features</td> <td style="text-align: right;">8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>J3</td> <td>Job Card - Selection of Variables for Summary</td> <td style="text-align: right;">11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>J4</td> <td>Job Card - Routing Reaches - Punching Cards for HEC-1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">14</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NC</td> <td>Starting N Values & Shock Losses</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>QT</td> <td>Table of Discharges for Multiple Profiles</td> <td style="text-align: right;">16</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NH</td> <td>Horizontal Variations in Roughness "N"</td> <td style="text-align: right;">17</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NV</td> <td>Vertical Variations in Roughness "N"</td> <td style="text-align: right;">18</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ET</td> <td>Encroachment Width Table</td> <td style="text-align: right;">19</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SB</td> <td>Special Bridge</td> <td style="text-align: right;">21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X1</td> <td>General Items for Each Cross Section</td> <td style="text-align: right;">23</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CI</td> <td>Channel Improvement</td> <td style="text-align: right;">25</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X2</td> <td>Optional Items for Each Cross Section (Bridge, etc.)</td> <td style="text-align: right;">26</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X3</td> <td>Optional Items for Each Cross Section (Effective Area)</td> <td style="text-align: right;">28</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X4</td> <td>Additional Points for Cross Section</td> <td style="text-align: right;">30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X5</td> <td>Use of Input Water Elevations</td> <td style="text-align: right;">31</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BT</td> <td>Bridge Table of Elevations, Stations</td> <td style="text-align: right;">32</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GR</td> <td>Ground Profile Elevations and Stations</td> <td style="text-align: right;">33</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJ</td> <td>End of Job Card for Each Profile</td> <td style="text-align: right;">34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ER</td> <td>End of Run Card for Last Profile</td> <td style="text-align: right;">35</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Cards</u>	<u>Description of Card Type</u>		C	Comment Cards for Data	4	T1-T3	Title Cards	5	J1	Job Card - Starting Conditions	6	J2	Job Card - Optional Features	8	J3	Job Card - Selection of Variables for Summary	11	J4	Job Card - Routing Reaches - Punching Cards for HEC-1	14	NC	Starting N Values & Shock Losses	15	QT	Table of Discharges for Multiple Profiles	16	NH	Horizontal Variations in Roughness "N"	17	NV	Vertical Variations in Roughness "N"	18	ET	Encroachment Width Table	19	SB	Special Bridge	21	X1	General Items for Each Cross Section	23	CI	Channel Improvement	25	X2	Optional Items for Each Cross Section (Bridge, etc.)	26	X3	Optional Items for Each Cross Section (Effective Area)	28	X4	Additional Points for Cross Section	30	X5	Use of Input Water Elevations	31	BT	Bridge Table of Elevations, Stations	32	GR	Ground Profile Elevations and Stations	33	EJ	End of Job Card for Each Profile	34	ER	End of Run Card for Last Profile	35	
<u>Cards</u>	<u>Description of Card Type</u>																																																																						
C	Comment Cards for Data	4																																																																					
T1-T3	Title Cards	5																																																																					
J1	Job Card - Starting Conditions	6																																																																					
J2	Job Card - Optional Features	8																																																																					
J3	Job Card - Selection of Variables for Summary	11																																																																					
J4	Job Card - Routing Reaches - Punching Cards for HEC-1	14																																																																					
NC	Starting N Values & Shock Losses	15																																																																					
QT	Table of Discharges for Multiple Profiles	16																																																																					
NH	Horizontal Variations in Roughness "N"	17																																																																					
NV	Vertical Variations in Roughness "N"	18																																																																					
ET	Encroachment Width Table	19																																																																					
SB	Special Bridge	21																																																																					
X1	General Items for Each Cross Section	23																																																																					
CI	Channel Improvement	25																																																																					
X2	Optional Items for Each Cross Section (Bridge, etc.)	26																																																																					
X3	Optional Items for Each Cross Section (Effective Area)	28																																																																					
X4	Additional Points for Cross Section	30																																																																					
X5	Use of Input Water Elevations	31																																																																					
BT	Bridge Table of Elevations, Stations	32																																																																					
GR	Ground Profile Elevations and Stations	33																																																																					
EJ	End of Job Card for Each Profile	34																																																																					
ER	End of Run Card for Last Profile	35																																																																					
3.	Summary of Input Cards	36																																																																					

FUNCTIONAL USE INDEX

<u>Task</u>	<u>Cards Used</u>
1. Basic Applications	T1, T2, T3, J1(4-9), NC, X1(1-9) GR, EJ, ER*
2. Multiple Profiles, Summary Printout	J2(1), J3
3. Optional Cards for Roughness Description	J2(6), NH, NV
4. Optional Cards for Specifying Discharge	J1(2,10), X2(1), QT
5. Bridge Losses	X2(3,6,9), BT, SB
6. Specification of Ineffective Flow Areas	X3, ET
7. Direct Solution for Manning's n	J1(3), X2(2)
8. Additional Ground Points	X4
9. Plots of Cross Sections and Profiles	J2(2-5), X1(10)
10. Traces and Data Printout	J1(1), X2(10), J2(10)
11. Data Comment Cards	C_
12. Critical Depth Option	J2(7)
13. Channel Modification Due to Excavation	J2(8,9), CI
14. Storage-Discharge Output	J4

*Numbers in parentheses refer to card fields 1-10.

C

DATA COMMENT CARDS

CARDS C_ - OPTIONAL CARD

Title cards (for labeling cross sections) which appear immediately ahead of the T1 card will be printed just ahead of the cross section whose number appears in field 1 of cards 3-100. At least 3 comment cards are required since the first two are not printed.

<u>Card Number</u>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	0	IA	C_	Card identification characters (C, blank).
1	1-10	--	--	Blank.
2	0	IA	C_	Card identification characters.
2	1	NUMCT	+	Number of data comment cards to be printed (up to 98).
2	2-10	--	--	Blank.
3-100	0	IA	C_	Card identification characters.
	1	CNOS		Cross section number (field 1 of X1 card) where title is to be printed.
3-100	2-10	COCD		Title to be printed ahead of cross section number CNOS.

JOB OUTPUT

TITLE CARDS - REQUIRED CARDS

CARDS T1, T2, T3

a. CARD T1

Title card for output title. This card is required for each job.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	T1	Card identification characters.
1-10	none		Numbers and alphabetical characters for title.

b. CARD T2

Title card for output title. This card is required for each job.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	T2	Card identification characters.
1-10	none		Numbers and alphabetical characters for title.

c. CARD T3

Title card for output title. The river name should be entered in card columns 9-32 for output in the title of the cross section and profile plots. This card is required for each job.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	T3	Card identification characters.
1		0	Not used.
2,3,4	TITLE		Title for cross section and profile plots.
5-10	none		Numbers and alphabetical characters for title.

JOB CARDS

CARD J1

Job card specifying starting conditions and program options for this job. This card is required for each job.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	J1	Card identification characters.

DATA PRINTOUT

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	ELRAN	-10	Do not print data cards NC-EJ.
		0 or -1	Print data cards NC-EJ before execution.
		+	Specified allowable maximum elevation minus minimum elevation range for BT and GR cards. (For use in Data Edit Program only.)

OPTION FOR SPECIFYING DISCHARGE

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
2	INQ	0	Card QT or ET is not used.
		2 to 20	Field number of flow on Card QT and ET to be used for job.

OPTION FOR DIRECT SOLUTION OF "n"

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
3	NINV	0	Option to compute Manning's "n" from known high water marks will not be used.
		1	Manning's "n" will be computed from known high water marks. Enter known water surface elevation as variable WSELK on second field of Card X2(X2.2) for each cross section.
		-201 Thru -204	Method 5 encroachment. See J3 and ET cards (pages 10 and 20 of Exhibit 10) for additional information. This method is not available in the November 1976 version of HEC-2.

CARD J1 (cont)

J1

REQUIRED BASIC DATA

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
4	IDIR	0	Subcritical flow. Cross sectional data (GR cards) are read starting at the downstream end.
		1	Supercritical flow. Cross sectional data are read starting at the upstream end.
5	STRT	-1	Start computations at critical depth. Enter approximate WSEL in field 9.
		0	Start with known water surface elevation. Enter WSEL in field 9.
		+	Start by slope-area method. Enter estimated energy slope here. Enter approximate WSEL in field 9.
6	METRIC	0	Input and output in English units.
		1	Input and output in Metric units.
7	HVINS	0 or -1	No interpolated cross sections to be inserted by computer.
		+	Enter maximum allowable change in velocity head between cross sections. If this value is exceeded, interpolated cross sections will be inserted by computer.
8	Q	0	Only if INQ(J1.2) is 2 or greater.
		+	Starting river flow.
9	WSEL	+	If STRT(J1.5) is zero enter known starting water surface elevation. If STRT is + or - enter approximate water surface elevation.

OPTION FOR CHANGING JOB DISCHARGES

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
10	FQ	0	A factor of 1.0 will be used.
		+	Factor to multiply all flows by.

J2

MULTIPLE PROFILES

CARD J2 - OPTIONAL CARD

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	J2	Card identification characters.
1	NPROF	0 or 1	Cross section cards (X1 and GR) will be read.
		-1	Calls for summary printout for a single-profile job.
		2-14	Profile number using cross section data from previous job (omit cards NC through EJ). Up to 14 profiles using 300* cross sections on each can be computed without re-entering cards NC through EJ.
		15 or greater	Same as above except this is last profile, and therefore the summary printout will be called.

PLOTS OF CROSS SECTIONS AND PROFILES

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
2	IPLOT	0	No cross sections will be plotted for this job unless individual plots are specified by using IPLOT on Card X1(X1.10).
		1	Plot all points of <u>all</u> job cross sections.
		10	Plot cross section points up to water surface elevation for all cross sections.
3	PRFVS	0	Computer selects vertical scale of profile plot for current profile based on an elevation spread not exceeding 12 inches.
		+	User selects vertical scale to be used for current profile. Enter number of elevation units per inch.
		-	No profile will be plotted.
4	XSECV	0	Computer selects vertical scale of cross section plot for each cross section individually.

*NOTE: The November 1976 version will compute up to 14 profiles using 800 cross sections.

CARD J2 (cont)

J2

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
		+	User selects vertical scale to be used for <u>all</u> cross sections. Enter number of elevation units per inch.
5	XSECH	0	Computer selects horizontal scale of cross section plot for each cross section individually.
		+	User selects horizontal scale to be used for <u>all</u> cross sections. Enter number of horizontal units (feet or meters) per line of output. If the vertical scale of the profile (PRFVS) is given, then the value of XSECH will be used for the horizontal scale of both the cross sections and <u>profiles</u> .

OPTIONAL CHANGE OF ROUGHNESS

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
6	FN	0	A factor of 1.0 will be used.
		+	Factor to multiply all Manning's "n" values by.
		-	Factor to multiply channel "n" by. No change in overbank "n".

CRITICAL DEPTH OPTION

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
7	ALLDC	-1	Critical depth will be computed for all cross sections using an allowable error of 2.5 percent of the depth.
		-	Critical depth will be computed for all cross sections using an allowable error of ALLDC percent of the depth.*
		0	Critical depth will not be computed unless the actual depth is close to critical (except when low flow occurs for the special bridge routine and when super critical flow profiles are computed). When critical depth is computed, the allowable error of 2.5 percent of the depth will be used.
		+	Critical depth will not be computed unless the actual depth is close to critical. When critical depth is computed, the allowable error of ALLDC percent will be used.

*NOTE: This capability is only in the November 1976 version of HEC-2.

CARD J2 (cont)

CHANNEL MODIFICATION DUE TO EXCAVATION

Through the use of subroutine CHIMP the existing cross section (as described by GR cards) may be modified by a trapezoidal channel excavation as specified by the use of the optional card CI and the 8th and 9th fields of the J2 card. The CI card should be located after the X1 card of the cross sections where the improvement applies. The trapezoidal modification will start on the first cross section that has a CI card and will continue on each cross section until a CI card is read that has .01 for the channel bottom. Any changes in the variables on the CI card must be made by another CI card. Only those variables that change need to be shown on the CI card.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
8	IBW	0	If a CI card is read, the 6th field of the CI card will be used to describe the bottom width of the improvement.
		6-10	Field number of channel bottom width on CI card to be used for this profile.
9	CHNIM	0	Overbank N values are unchanged.
		+	NH card (horizontal n value variation) is simulated by computer so that the channel n value is used for a distance of CHNIM on each side of the left or right bank stations (which may be modified by the channel excavation described by the CI card).

TRACES AND DATA PRINTOUT

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
10	ITRACE	0	No trace for this job unless specified by individual cross sections using ITRACE on Card X2(X2.10).
		1	Major trace for all cross sections.
		10	Major and minor trace for all cross sections. (Large amount of output.)
		15	Flow distribution printout for all cross sections (no major or minor trace for all cross sections).

MULTIPLE PROFILES, SUMMARY PRINTOUT

CARD J3

Optional card. Used on first profile of a multiple profile run.

Job card specifying option of selecting from 7 to 9 variables for summary printout (see J2.1) which are different from the seven standard variables. The 6 variables SECNO, XLCH, ELTRD, ELLC, ELMIN, Q will normally be printed. The first seven variables shown below will also be printed if this card is omitted. If one or more of the variables 8-37 are desired, then the seven numbers corresponding to the desired variables should be placed in fields 1-7. Variables of ELTRD and ELLC can be replaced by two other variables (selected by fields 8 and 9) if they do not vary with each profile (generally the variables with *).

<u>Code Number</u>	<u>Variable Name</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	CWSEL	Computed water surface elevation.
2	CRIWS	Critical water surface elevation.
3	EG	Mean energy gradient elevation across the entire cross section which is equal to the computed water surface elevation CWSEL plus the mean velocity head HV.
4	TOPWID	Cross section width at the assumed water surface elevation.
5	SLOPE	Slope of the energy grade line for the current section.
6	TIME	Travel time from the first cross section to the present cross section in hours.
7	VOL	Cumulative volume of water in the river since the first cross section in acre-feet.
8	DEPTH	Depth of flow.
9	WSELK	Known water surface elevation from high water mark.
10	HV	Mean velocity head across the entire cross section.
11	HL	Energy loss due to friction.

*For the November 1976 version of HEC-2 refer to page 27 in the Supplement (green pages) following this exhibit.

CARD J3 (cont)

<u>Code Number</u>	<u>Variable Name</u>	<u>Description</u>
12	OLOSS	Energy loss due to minor losses such as transition losses.
13	QLOB	Amount of flow in the left overbank.
14	QCH	Amount of flow in the channel.
15	QROB	Amount of flow in the right overbank.
16	XNL*	Manning's "n" for the left overbank area.
17	XNCH*	Manning's "n" for the channel area.
18	XNR*	Manning's "n" for the right overbank area.
19	WTN	Weighted value of Manning's "n" for the channel based on the distance between cross sections and channel flow from the first cross section. Used when computing Manning's "n" from high water marks.
20	CASE	A variable indicating how the water surface elevation was computed. Values of -1, -2, -3, and 0 indicate assumptions of critical depth, minimum difference a fixed change (X5 card) or a balance between the computed and assumed water surface elevations.
21	STCHL*	Station of the left bank.
22	STCHR*	Station of the right bank.
23	XLBEL*	Left bank elevation.
24	RBEL*	Right bank elevation.
25	ACH	Cross section area of the channel.
26	VCH	Mean velocity in the channel.
27	STENCL*	The station of the left encroachment.
28	STENCR*	The station of the right encroachment.
29	CLSTA*	The centerline station of the trapezoidal excavation.

CARD J3 (cont)

<u>Code Number</u>	<u>Variable Name</u>	<u>Description</u>
30	BW*	The bottom width of the trapezoidal excavation.
31	ELENCL	Elevation of left encroachment.
32	ELENCR	Elevation of right encroachment.
33	CHSLOP	Channel slope.
34	TQ	The total discharge (index Q) carried with $S\frac{1}{2} = .01$ (equivalent to .01 times conveyance).
35	ITYENC	Type of encroachment desired (see ET card).
36	PERENC	The target of encroachment requested on ET card.
37	TWA	The cumulative topwidth area.

The following 7 variables are recommended for use with the encroachment types indicated. Those variables with *astericks are required.

<u>Order No.</u>	<u>Encroachment Method</u>		
	3	4	5
1	1*	1*	27*
2	36	34*	28*
3	3	3	31*
4	4	4	32*
5	27	27	1
6	28	28	4
7	9	9	9

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	J3	Card identification characters.
1-7	IVAR(I)	+	Seven code numbers which correspond to the variables that are desired to be printed in the summary table.
8-9		0	ELLC and ELTRD will be used in summary table.
		+	Numbers corresponding to variables which will replace ELTRD and ELLC in the summary table. These variables cannot vary each profile.

STORAGE-DISCHARGE OUTPUT

CARD J4

Optional card used only on first profile of a series. This card provides punched cards for routing by Modified Puls using program HEC-1. The cards punched are Y, 2 and 3 cards (see program description for HEC-1). This option can be used only if multiple profiles are computed and if the summary printout is requested. Routing reach cross section numbers (REACH(I)) must be on X1 cards.

If a J3 card is used to change variables used in the summary printout, then variables 6(TIME) and 7(VOL) must be shown on that card. This card requests punched routing cards.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	J4	Card identification characters.
1	RTLEN	+	Ratio (usually=1) used to determine the number of subreaches for each routing reach. Equal to the ratio of the travel time (K) to the product of the time interval (ΔT) and the number of routing subreache steps (NSTPS). Use +1 when $K=\Delta T$ for NSTPS=1, $K=2\Delta T$ for NSTPS=2, etc. A value of 2 would provide one step when $K=2\Delta T$.
2	HYDINT	+	Computation and tabulation interval in minutes for HEC-1.
3	NUMRT	+	Number of values of REACH(I) to be read on remainder of this card.
4-10	REACH(I)	+	● Reach or section numbers where outflow values are needed. Each reach number is equal to the section number (X1.1) of the cross section at the downstream end of a routing reach except the last number which is the beginning of the upstream reach. Up to 100 values may be used.

REQUIRED CARD FOR FIRST CROSS SECTION

CARD NC

Manning's "n" and the expansion and contraction coefficients for transition losses are entered for starting each job, or for changing values previously specified.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	NC	Card identification characters.
1	XNL	0	No change in Manning's "n" value for the left overbank.
		+	Manning's "n" value for the left overbank.
2	XNR	0	No change in Manning's "n" value for the right overbank.
		+	Manning's "n" value for the right overbank reach length which is half way between the previous and current and future and current cross sections.
3	XNCH	0	No change in Manning's "n" value for the channel.
		+	Manning's "n" value for the channel.
4	CCHV	0	No change in contraction coefficient.
		+	Contraction coefficient used in computing transition losses.
5	CEHV	0	No change in expansion coefficient.
		+	Expansion coefficient used in computing transition losses.
6-10			Not used.

QT

OPTIONAL CARD FOR SPECIFYING DISCHARGE

CARD QT

Specified a table of flows for use in computing a series of water surface profiles. The field of the flow being used for this job is specified by variable INQ(J1.2).

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	QT	Card identification characters.
1	NUMQ	+	Total number of flows (maximum nineteen) entered on the QT cards. If two QT cards are used, field 1 on the second card would contain a flow value.
2-10	Q(N)	+	Flow values to be used for multiple profiles. Variable INQ(J1.2) indicates which field is used for this job. INQ may range from 2 to 20.

OPTIONAL CARD FOR ROUGHNESS DESCRIPTION

CARD NH

Used to permanently change the roughness coefficients (Manning's n) to values which vary with the horizontal distances from the left side of the cross section. Normally the roughness coefficients should be redefined for each cross section with new geometry.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	NH	Card identification characters.
1	NUMNH	+	Total number of Manning's "n" values entered on NH cards (maximum twenty). If more than one NH card is used, field 1 on the other cards would contain a STN(N) value.
2,4,6..20	VALN(N)	+	Manning's "n" coefficient between stations STN(N-1) and STN(N). The first "n" value applies from the starting left station up to STN(1). (Field 3)
3,5,7..19	STN(N)	+	Station corresponding to VALN(N). Each station should equal one of the stations on the next GR cards. Stations must be in increasing order.

NV

OPTIONAL CARD FOR ROUGHNESS DESCRIPTION

CARD NV

Used to change the channel roughness coefficient "n" based on water surface elevations. Program interpolates channel "n" value for each assumed water surface elevation based on "n" vs elevation data.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	NV	Card Identification characters.
1	NUMNV	+	Total number of Manning's "n" values entered on NV cards (maximum twenty). If more than one NV card is used, field 1 on the other cards would contain an EL(N) value.
2,4,6,..20	VALN(N)	+	Manning's "n" coefficient for area below ELN(N). The overbank "n" values specified on Card NC will be used for the overbank roughness regardless of the values in this table.
3,5,7,..21	ELN(N)	+	Elevation of the water surface corresponding to VALN(N) in increasing order.

*ET

ENCROACHMENT TABLE

CARD ET - OPTIONAL CARD

An additional input card ET may be inserted with other change cards (NC, QT, NH, or NV) in front of the X1 card where the change is applicable. This card specified the method of encroachment selected (1-4) and the target of the encroachment. This method and target will be used until changed by another ET card (except for method 1). A zero on the first ET card indicates no encroachment, while a zero on succeeding ET cards indicates no change in encroachment. The field of the ET card that is used for a particular profile is the value of INQ on the second field of the J1 card. Encroachment methods 3-4 require a natural profile for the first profile and thus require reading a zero on the ET card in the "INQ" field for the first profile. If methods 2-4 are used with the ET card for first few cross sections and it is desired to stop the encroachment option, use method 1 with the encroachment stations specified near the two ends of the cross section.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	ET	Card identification characters.
1	none	none	Blank field.
2-10	ENCFP(N)	0	No encroachment.
		+	Encroachment option is used. The number XXX.Y is used to specify that method Y is being used and XXX is the target to be used for that method. Up to 9 values may be specified. The encroachment method or target may be changed at any cross section or on different profiles. Targets used for the methods are as follows:

<u>Method</u>	<u>ET card Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	X.1	The Xth and Xth+1 fields of the ET card will be used for the encroachment stations STENCL and STENCR. STENCL should not be 0.
2	X.2	The topwidth of X will determine encroachments stations such that the center of the topwidth will be centered half way between bank stations.
3	X.3	The natural cross section will be modified so that X percent of the total conveyance will be eliminated. The J3 card must have code 1.

*For the November 1976 version of HEC-2 refer to page 37 in the Supplement (green pages) following this exhibit.

CARD ET (cont)

<u>Method</u>	<u>ET card Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
4	X.4	The natural cross section will be modified so that with a (X/10) foot increase the modified cross section will have the same conveyance. A one foot increase would require a 10.4 and a .5 foot increase would require a 5.4. The J3 card must have codes 1 and 34. X = Raise in feet x 10 i.e., 0.5' = 5.4.
5	0	ET card not used. Instead NINV of J1 card is used. The encroachment stations can be established based on the topwidth limits of a previously computed base flood profile. A typical series of profiles are shown below for two different base floods. The codes shown must appear on the third field of the J1 card.

<u>Profile</u>	<u>NINV Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	-201	100 year flood - natural
2	-202	50 year flood - natural
3	-203	100 year flood using 50 year topwidths
4	-202	30 year flood - natural
5	-203	100 year flood using 30 year topwidths
6	-204	SPF using 30 year topwidths
7	-201	SPF natural

Profiles 2 and 3 or 4 and 5 may be computed without the others since the natural profiles for 1 and 7 (code= -201) are for comparison only. The topwidths from profile 2 and 4 (code= -202) are used for encroachments for profiles 3 and 5 (code= -203) respectively. If desired, the computed water elevations and topwidths from a code of -203 can be used to evaluate the effects on a larger flood that is computed using a -204 code. The first profile must have a J3 card which contains the identification codes 27, 28, 31, and 32.

BRIDGE LOSSES

CARD SB - OPTIONAL CARD

This special bridge card is used to specify data for use in the special bridge routine and is only required when using the special bridge routine. This card should be entered between cross sections that are upstream and downstream of the bridge.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	SB	Card identification characters.
1	XK	+	Pier shape coefficient, "K", for use in Yarnell's energy equation for Class A flow.
2	XKOR	+	Total loss coefficient, "K", between cross sections on either side of bridge, for use in orifice flow equation.
3	COFQ	+	Coefficient of discharge "C" for use in weir flow equation.
4	RDLEN	0	Flow over roadway is not being considered <u>or</u> a table of roadway elevations and corresponding stations will be read in on Card BT for determining "L" in the weir flow equation.
		+	Average length of roadway "L" in feet for use in the weir flow equation. Use a constant value of "L" only if the length of weir does not change with depth of flow. Otherwise use Card BT to read in the top of roadway.
5	BWC	+	Bottom width of bridge opening including any obstruction in feet or meters.
6	BWP	0	No obstruction through the bridge. Normal bridge routine will be used in this case if low flow controls.
		+	Total width of obstruction (piers) in feet or meters.
7	BAREA	+	Net area of bridge opening below the low chord in square feet or square meters.

CARD SB (cont)

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
8	SS	0	Vertical side slopes.
		+	Number of horizontal units per 1 vertical unit for the side slope of the trapezoidal channel under the bridge.
9	ELCHU	0	Channel invert beneath bridge will be equal to the minimum elevation in the previous cross section.
		+	Elevation of the channel invert at the upstream side of the bridge.
10	ELCHD	0	Channel invert will be assumed equal to the minimum elevation in the previous cross section.
		+	Elevation of the channel invert at the downstream side of the bridge.

Note: Variables BWC, BWP, SS, ELCHU, and ELCHD define a trapezoidal approximation of the bridge opening for use in the low flow solutions. If BWP is zero, normal bridge calculations will be used for low flow. Variable BAREA is the area used in the orifice equation for pressure flow calculations.

REQUIRED CARD FOR EACH CROSS SECTION

CARD X1

This card is required for each cross section (300 cross sections can be used for each profile) and is used to specify the cross section geometry and program options applicable to that cross section.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	X1	Card identification characters.
1	SECNO	+	Cross section identification number.
		-	Start new tributary backwater at this cross section.
2	NUMST	0	<u>Previous</u> cross section is used for current section. Next GR cards are omitted.
		+	Total number of stations on the next GR cards.
3	STCHL	0	May be omitted if NUMST(X1.2) is 0.
		+	The station of the left bank of the channel. Must be equal to one of the STA(N) on next GR cards.
4	STCHR	0	May be omitted if NUMST(X1.2) is 0.
		+	The station of the right bank of the channel. Must be equal to one of the STA(N) on GR cards and equal to or greater than STCHL.
5	XLOBL	+	Length of reach between current cross section and next downstream cross section of the left overbank. Zero for first cross section if IDIR=0 (Subcritical flow).
6	XLOBR	+	Length of reach between current cross section and next downstream cross section for the right overbank. Zero for first cross section if IDIR=0.
7	XLCH	+	Length of reach between current cross section and next downstream cross section for the channel. Zero for first cross section if IDIR=0.

X1CARD X1 (cont)

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
8	PXSECR	0	Cross section stations will not be changed by the factor PXSECR.
		+	Factor by which all cross section stations, except the first station, will be multiplied by to increase or decrease area. The factor can apply to a repeated cross section or a current one. A 1.1 would increase area by 10 percent not considering any change by PXSECE. (See X2 card, field 9, to modify BT data.)
9	PXSECE	0	Cross section elevations will not be changed.
		+	Constant to be added (+) or subtracted (-)
		-	from all cross section elevations (either previous or current).

OPTIONAL PLOTS OF CROSS SECTION

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
10	IPLLOT	0	Current cross section will not be plotted, unless all cross sections were requested by Card J2.
		1	Plot current cross section using all points.
		10	Plot current cross section using only those points up to the water surface elevation.

CHANNEL MODIFICATION DUE TO EXCAVATION

CARD CI - OPTIONAL CARD

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	CI	First 2 columns of card for card identification.
1	CLSTA	0	Value on previous CI card is used.
		+	Station of the centerline of the trapezoidal channel excavation which is expressed in terms of the stations used in the natural cross section description (GR cards).
		-1	CLSTA is determined by computer as half way between bank stations.
2	CELCH	0	Value on previous CI card is used.
		+	Elevation of channel invert.
		-1	Elevation of channel invert is equal to minimum elevation in cross section.
3	CNCH	0	Value of previous CI card is used.
		+	New channel "n" value.
4	XLSS	0	Value on previous CI card is used.
		+	Left side slope of channel expressed as horizontal divided by vertical (2.0 for 2 horizontal to 1 vertical).
5	RSS	0	Value of previous CI card is used.
		+	Right side slope of channel expressed as horizontal divided by vertical.
6-10	BW	0	Value on previous CI card is used.
		.01	No channel improvement until another CI card is read.
		>.01	Bottom width of trapezoidal channel in feet. Field used (6-10) for this profile corresponds to field specified on 8th field of J2 card.

X2

CROSS SECTION CARD-OPTIONAL

CARD X2

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	X2	Card identification characters.
1	QNEW	0	No change in flow.
		+	Value of the new flow in the river. This value will be used for all remaining cross sections unless changed by another X2 card or by a QT card.
2	WSELK	0	High water mark elevations are not being used.
		+	Elevation of known high water mark at this cross section. Required if NINV(J1.3) equals one.
3	IBRID	0	Special bridge routine will not be used.
		1	Special bridge routine will be used. Card SB is required just ahead of the X1 card for the current cross section.
4	ELLC	0	Special or normal bridge routines are not being used <u>or</u> a bridge table is read on Card BT and (for the special bridge routine only) the maximum low chord value on the BT cards is within the main bridge span.*
		+	Elevation of a constant low chord for the bridge for use by the normal bridge routine <u>or</u> (for the special bridge routine) the maximum upstream low chord elevation within the bridge span which is used to help distinguish between pressure flow and low flow.
5	ELTRD	0	Special or normal bridge routines are not being used <u>or</u> a bridge table is read on Card BT.
		+	Elevation of a constant top of roadway for use by the normal bridge routine <u>or</u> (for the special bridge routine) the minimum roadway elevation on the BT cards which is used to determine if weir flow exists.

*It is recommended that a value for ELLC be included for the special bridge routine.

CARD X2 (cont)

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
6	BLOSS	0	Change in water surface elevation will not be entered.
		+	Change in water surface elevation to be used between current and previous cross sections.
7	REPBT	0	Do not repeat bridge table (BT cards) used from previous cross section.
		1	If current cross section is based on previous (field 2 of Card X1=0), use bridge table from previous cross section for the current but add PXSECE(X1.9) to all low chord elevations (top of roadways, remain same). This option used in describing top of fixed diameter culvert for several cross sections. Horizontal stations are not changed when a bridge section is repeated.
8	CMOM	0	Drag coefficient for calculating pier losses with momentum equation is equal to 2.00.
		+	Drag coefficient to be used for calculating pier losses with momentum equations.
9	BSQ	0	No bridge skew is used. Factor of 1.0 will be used.
		+	This factor is multiplied by all horizontal stations (RDST) used to describe the bridge profile (BT cards). (See X1 card, field 8, to modify GR data).

TRACE AND DATA PRINTOUT

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
10	ITRACE	0	No trace for this cross section unless ITRACE on Card J2(J2.10) is specified.
		1	Major trace for current cross section.
		10	Major and minor trace for current cross section.
		15	Flow distribution printout for current cross section.

X3

SPECIFICATION OF INEFFECTIVE FLOW AREAS

CARD X3 - OPTIONAL CARD

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	X3	Card identification characters.
1	IEARA	0	Total area of cross section described on GR cards below the water surface elevation is used in the computations.
		10	Only the cross sectional area confined by levees below the water surface elevation is used in the computations, unless the water surface elevation is above the top of levee (elevations corresponding to STCHL(X1.3) and STCHR(X1.4), in which case flow areas outside the levee will be included.
2	ELSED	0	A sediment elevation is not specified.
		+	Elevation of sediment desposition. This elevation is extended horizontally until it intersects the cross section and the area below this elevation is not considered to carry flow.
3	ENCFP	0	Width between encroachments is not changed or is not specified.
		+	Width between encroachments is centered in the channel, midway between the left and right overbanks. Flow areas outside this width are not included in the computations. This width will be used for all cross sections unless changed by a positive ENCFP on Card X3 of another cross section or Card ET or unless overridden by the use of STENCL(X3.4).
4	STENCL	0	Encroachments by specifying station and/or elevation will not be used on the left overbank.
		+	Station of the left encroachment. Flow areas to the left of (less than) this station and below ELENCL are not included in the computations. This option will override the option using ENCFP when both are used.

CARD X3 (cont)

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
5	ELENCL	0	An encroachment elevation on the left side is not applicable and is therefore assumed very high.
		+	Elevation of the left encroachment. Flow areas below this elevation and less than STENCL are not included in the computations.
6	STENCR	0	An encroachment station on the right is not used.
		+	Station of the right encroachment. Flow areas to the right of (greater than) this station and below ELENCR are not included in the computations.
7	ELENCR	0	An encroachment elevation on the right side is not applicable and is therefore assumed very high.
		+	Elevation of the right encroachment. Flow areas below this elevation and greater than STENCR are not included in the computations.
8	ELLEA	0	The elevation (XLBEL) on the GR cards corresponding to STCHL (Card X1) is used to decide if the left flow area is effective or not when using the effective area option (IEARA=10).
		+	This elevation is used instead of XLBEL. When this value is used, artificial levees are defined.
9	ELREA	0	Same as ELLEA except for right bank flows.
		+	Same as ELLEA except for right bank flows. Left bank value (ELLEA) must be + for program to use right bank value.
10			Not used.

X4

ADDITIONAL GROUND POINTS

CARD X4 - OPTIONAL CARD

An additional input card X4 may be inserted following cards X1, X2, or X3 in order to add additional points to describe the ground profile of the cross section. This option is useful when modifying data cards for a proposed levee as it allows points to be added anywhere in the cross section. The X4 card may not be used to describe the artificial levees required for bridges since the values of STCHL and STCHR must be on the GR cards.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	X4	Card identification characters.
1	NELT	+	Number of additional points to supplement the next set of GR cards read in describing the ground profile of the cross section.
2	ELT(1)	+	Elevation of first additional ground point.
3	STAT(1)	+	Station of first additional ground point. All stations must be less than the maximum station on the GR cards. The pairs of elevations and stations do not have to be in any particular order.
4,5 etc.			Additional pairs of elevation and station values. Maximum of 20 pairs.

USE OF INPUT WATER ELEVATION

CARD X5 - OPTIONAL

An X5 card is used to input a water surface elevation at a cross section, or to input an increment of elevation to be added to the water surface elevation of the previous cross section to obtain the water surface elevation of the cross section. The X5 card can be inserted for any cross section, including a bridge cross section, and the desired elevation or elevation increment can be specified differently for each profile of a multiple profile job. The field of the X5 card that is used for a particular profile is controlled by variable INQ(J1.2). Input instructions are as follows:

<u>Card Columns</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
1,2	IA	X5	Card identification characters.
3-8	N	+	Number of fields used on X5 card for desired water surface elevations.
		-	Number of fields used on X5 card for desired increments of water surface elevation.
9-16 17-24 etc.			Water surface elevation (or increment in water surface elevation from previous cross section if N = -) desired for cross section described by preceding X1 card. Variable INQ(J1.2) indicates which field is used for a particular run. INQ may range from 2-20.

BRIDGE PROFILES

CARD BT - OPTIONAL CARD

The bridge geometry described by this card may be used by either the normal bridge routine or the special bridge routine. For the normal bridge routine, data from the BT cards are used in conjunction with data from GR cards to define a section through a bridge or culvert. Each station on the BT card should correspond to a station on the GR card. The road elevation (RDEL) defines the top of road, and the low chord elevation (XCEL) defines the low chord in the bridge span.

For the normal bridge routine, the program eliminates the area between the top of road profile and the low chord profile for the full length of the bridge described on the BT cards. The program achieves this by subtracting the height of the obstruction from the water depth for each station on the GR card. No reduction in area is made outside the range of data supplied on the BT cards. If the ground profile and the top of road profile are the same in the overbanks, then the overbank portions of the cross section do not have to be coded on the BT cards because no reduction is required. If the overbank portions of the cross section are coded on the BT cards because the top of road and ground profiles are not identical, it is necessary to set values of XLCEL equal to the ground elevations in the overbanks.

The special bridge routine uses the BT card data to define the weir profile for weir flow calculations. If the program cannot revert to the normal bridge routine (because $BWP > 0$) and the variables ELLC and ELTRD are defined on the X2 card, only the top of road profile need be defined on the BT card and the BT stations do not have to coincide with GR stations. However, if $BWP = 0$, which causes the program to transfer from the special bridge to the normal bridge routine for low flow solutions, the BT cards should be prepared as described in the first paragraph.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	BT	Card identification characters.
1	NRD	+	Number of points describing the bridge roadway and low chord to be read on Card BT. Entered only on first BT card. The maximum number of points is 50.*
2	RDST(1)	+	Roadway station corresponding to RDEL(1) and XLCEL(1).
3	RDEL(1)	+	Top of roadway elevation at station RDST(1). Should be greater than the estimated energy elevation.

*For the November 1976 version with Modification 53, the maximum number of points is 100.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
4	XLCEL(1)	+	Low chord elevation at station RDST(1).
5	RDST(2)	+	Roadway station corresponding to RDEL(2) and XLCEL(2).
6	RDEL(2)	+	Top of roadway elevation at station RDST(2).
7	XLCEL(2)	+	Low chord elevation at station RDST(2).
8	RDST(3)	+	Roadway station corresponding to RDEL(3) and XLCEL(3).
9	RDEL(3)	+	Top of roadway elevation at station RDST(3).
10	XLCEL(3)	+	Low chord elevation at station RDST(3).

Continue on in field 1 of additional BT cards up to RDST(NRD), RDEL(NRD), and XLCEL(NRD). The last roadway elevation RDEL(NRD) should be greater than the estimated energy elevation.

GR

GROUND PROFILE

CARD GR

This card specifies the elevation and station of each point in a cross section used to describe the ground profile, and is required for each X1 card unless NUMST(X1.2) is zero. The points outside of the channel determine the subdivision of the cross section which corrects for the nonuniform velocity distribution.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	GR	Card identification characters.
1	EL(1)	+ -	Elevation of cross section point 1 at station STA(1). May be positive or negative.
2	STA(1)	+	Station of cross section point 1.
3	EL(2)	+ -	Elevation of cross section point 2 at STA(2).
4	STA(2)	+	Station of cross section point 2.

Continue with additional GR cards using up to 100 points to describe the cross section. Stations should be in increasing order.

END OF JOB CARD

CARD EJ - REQUIRED

Required following the last cross section for each job. This card is omitted for all but the first profile for multiple profile jobs because the cross section cards are read for the first profile only. Each group of cards beginning with Card T1 is considered a job.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	EJ	Card identification characters.
1-10			Not used.

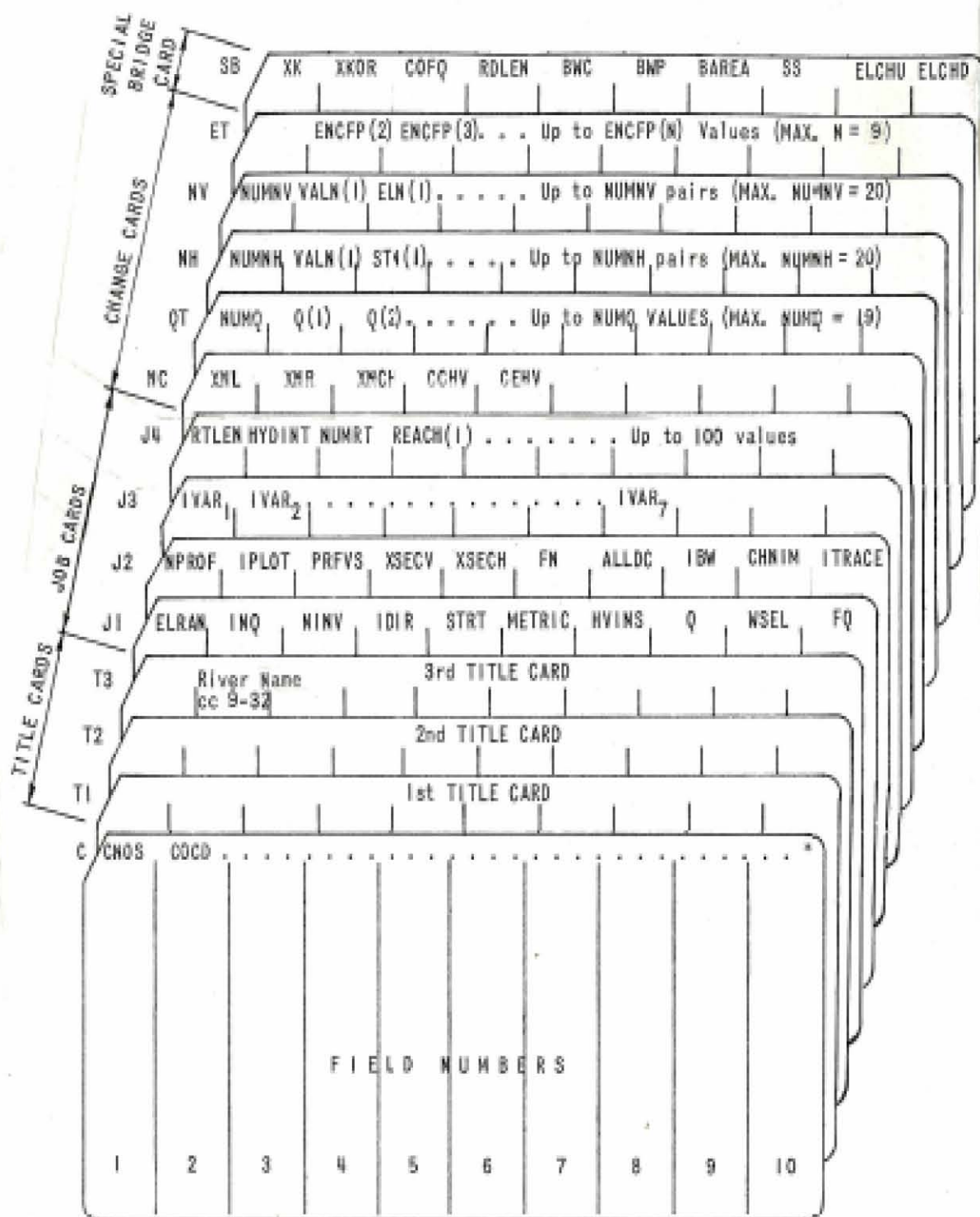
ER

END OF RUN

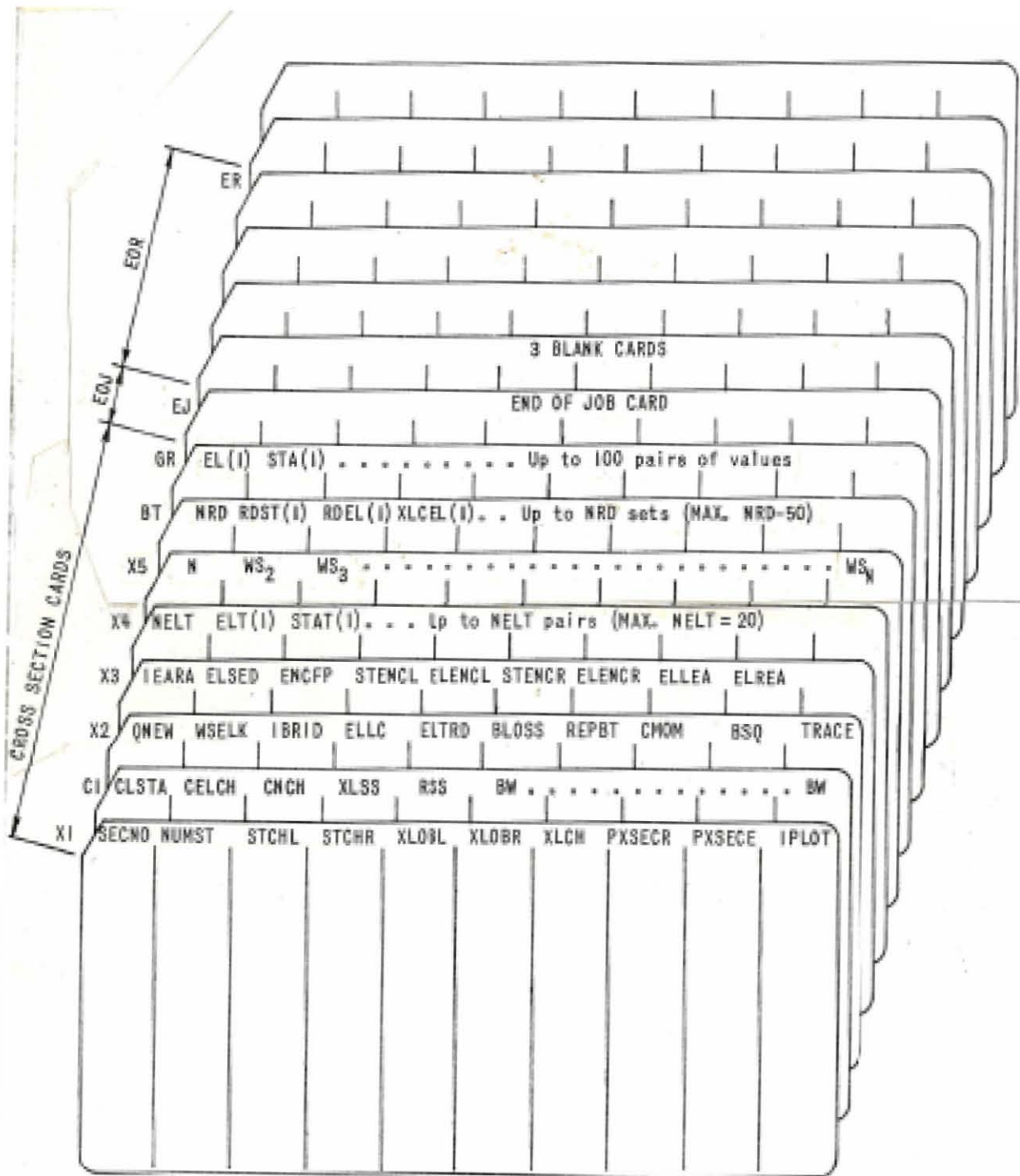
CARD ER - REQUIRED CARD

Required at the end of a run consisting of one or more jobs in order to end computation on stop command. Three blank cards after the EJ card of the last job are required followed by the ER card.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	ER	Card identification characters.
1-10			Not used.



* Optional cards which may be used to label cross sections. At least three are required since the first two are not printed.



HEC-2
USERS MANUAL SUPPLEMENT

NOVEMBER 1977

THE HYDROLOGIC ENGINEERING CENTER
CORPS OF ENGINEERS, U.S. ARMY
609 SECOND STREET
DAVIS, CALIFORNIA 95616
(916) 440-2105
FTS 448-2105

HEC-2
USERS MANUAL SUPPLEMENT
HEC-2 Version Dated November 1976

<u>Contents</u>	<u>Page</u>
Summary of Supplemental Capabilities	1 - 2
Encroachment Methods 5 and 6	3
Illustration of Pre-Defined Tables	4 - 16
Archival Option	17 - 20
Friction Loss Equation Option	21 - 23
Revised Input Requirements	25 - 39

November 1977

SUMMARY OF SUPPLEMENTAL CAPABILITIES

The HEC-2 version dated November 1976 is intended to replace the version dated August 1971 with its associated modifications and error corrections. The basic computational capabilities for calculating water surface profiles are essentially unchanged. Input prepared for the previous version (except for optional card J3) is fully compatible with the new version. The new version, however, has the following features:

1. NEW ENCROACHMENT OPTIONS (METHODS 5 AND 6)

Encroachment Methods 5 and 6 use an optimization scheme to obtain a desired target elevation difference between natural and encroached conditions. Method 5 uses a target based on a change in water surface elevation. Method 6 uses a target based on a change in energy grade line elevation. For further details of these methods, refer to page 3. These methods are intended for use in flood insurance studies.

2. EXPANDED SUMMARY OUTPUT CAPABILITY

- a. User-Defined Summary Tables. Sixty-three variables are available for printout in summary tables. The user may select and print up to thirteen variables in any order for a single summary. Up to five different summaries can be obtained for each run. If desired, the detailed section by section printout may be suppressed so that only the summary tables are printed.
- b. Pre-Defined Tables. Separate pre-defined tables can be requested to summarize data for bridges, encroachments and channel improvements. A Floodway Data Table similar to FIA Table 1* can be requested which summarizes information on floodway widths, mean velocities and water surface elevations as required for flood insurance studies. A Flood Insurance Zone Data Table similar to FIA Table 2* can be requested to facilitate determination of flood hazard factors and reaches as required for flood insurance studies. For an illustration of pre-defined tables, refer to pages 4 - 16.

*Flood Insurance Study, Guidelines and Specifications, U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, January 1976, Federal Insurance Administration.

3. ARCHIVAL OPTION

This option will create a permanent record of study results in computer readable form. Details of the archival option are given on pages 17 - 20.

4. FRICTION LOSS EQUATION OPTION

This option provides the user with a choice of five alternative methods for evaluating friction losses. The option is described on pages 21 - 23.

5. POTENTIAL FOR USAGE WITH INTERACTIVE COMPUTER TERMINALS

Although HEC-2 is not an interactive program and should normally be executed in the batch mode, several new features in the program provide capability for reviewing output through an interactive terminal. In many computing systems this will enable the user to perform several executions to debug a data deck before full line printer output is obtained. The user-defined summary tables (see page 1), coupled with suppression of most of the detailed output (with the J5 card), can be used to obtain output that will print conveniently on 72 or 80 column terminals. Labels generated by the program in the detailed output for each profiles (e.g., *PROF 2) and each cross section (e.g., *SECNO 21.100) allow easy location of specific results using commonly available system text editors.

6. REDUCED STORAGE REQUIREMENTS

Execution core storage requirements have been reduced to less than 32,000 decimal words (32 bits or larger), which is approximately one-half the previous requirement. Limits on the number of profiles and cross sections have been set to 14 and 800, respectively.

Information provided on the following pages is intended to supplement the October 1973 Users Manual for HEC-2 to allow the use of added capabilities in the November 1976 version of the program.

ENCROACHMENT METHODS 5 AND 6

INTRODUCTION

Two encroachment methods have been developed that use an optimization scheme to obtain a desired target elevation difference between natural and encroached conditions. Encroachment Method 5 is based on a target difference in water surface elevation. Encroachment Method 6 is based on a target difference in energy grade line elevation. A maximum of twenty-one trials are allowed in attempting a solution. The routine uses the percent reduction in conveyance as the objective function to be optimized to obtain the desired target difference. Convergence is usually obtained in three or four trials. The number of trials processed is printed under the variable name ICONT. It is not always possible to achieve the desired target difference because of hydraulic conditions such as the occurrence of critical depth or flow conditions in the vicinity of bridges. Methods 5 and 6 add to the array of techniques already available and are not to replace or make obsolete the existing methods. Both provide results that may be useful for flood insurance studies.

INPUT REQUIREMENTS

Input for methods 5 and 6 is specified on the ET card in the same way as for method 4. A 10.5 or a 10.6 indicate a floodway with a target of one foot difference in water surface elevations or energy elevations, respectively. The methods can be changed at any cross section like methods 1 through 4. Also, as with methods 3 and 4, the first profile must be for natural (unencroached) conditions and subsequent profiles can be computed for different targets.

Method 4 should be used for the first cross section even through method 6 is used thereafter, because EG is not properly defined at the first cross section.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF PRE-DEFINED TABLES

The following tables are available to summarize results relating to bridges, encroachments, channel improvements, floodways and flood insurance zone studies.

<u>Table Number</u>	<u>Table Output</u>
100	Bridge data table (single section for each special bridge).
105	Bridge data table (four sections for each special bridge).
110	Encroachment data table.
120	Channel improvement data table.
150	Standard summary (two tables produced).
200	Floodway data table (FIA Table 1).
201	Flood insurance zone data table (FIA Table 2).

Example output for each table is provided on the following pages.

THIS RUN EXECUTED 08 NOV 77 09.10.31

 HEC2 RELEASE DATED NOV 76 UPDATED AUG1977
 ERROR CORR = 01.02
 MODIFICATION = 50,51,52,53

NOTE= ASTERISK (*) AT LEFT OF CROSS-SECTION NUMBER INDICATES MESSAGE IN SUMMARY OF ERRORS LIST

LEACH CREEK

SUMMARY PRINTOUT TABLE 100

SECD	EGLWC	FLIC	EGPRS	ELTRD	QPR	QNEIR	CLASS	M3	DEPTH	CWSEL	VCH	EG
9890.000	4573.45	4574.00	0.00	4575.50	1325.00	0.00	59.00	0.00	7.28	4572.28	10.12	4573.87
9890.000	4578.88	4574.00	4591.85	4575.50	1119.82	2884.87	30.00	0.00	12.73	4577.73	10.61	4578.88
12530.000	4589.31	4587.00	4586.95	4591.00	1450.00	0.00	1.00	.85	11.34	4587.34	11.27	4589.31
12530.000	4594.85	4587.00	4594.29	4591.00	2190.64	1814.13	30.00	.29	17.09	4593.09	10.87	4594.56

TABLE 100

TABLE 105

LEACH CREEK
SUMMARY PRINTOUT TABLE 105

SECNO	CASEL	HL	DLLOSS	TOPWID	QLOB	QCH	GRDB
9805.000	4571.59	1.44	.19	42.92	0.00	1325.00	0.00
* 9805.000	4574.70	.79	.63	90.00	91.17	3864.04	44.79
9855.000	4571.39	.47	.29	18.00	0.00	1325.00	0.00
* 9855.000	4577.65	.36	.12	200.00	830.92	2477.97	691.10
9890.000	4572.28	.37	.05	18.00	0.00	1325.00	0.00
9890.000	4577.73	0.00	0.00	200.00	856.11	2431.47	712.42
9940.000	4573.59	.25	.10	47.92	0.00	1380.00	0.00
9940.000	4578.74	.09	.08	180.00	1150.51	2554.04	295.45
12450.000	4582.43	2.60	.21	37.57	0.00	1450.00	0.00
* 12450.000	4585.68	2.77	.46	54.32	0.00	4000.00	0.00
12500.000	4586.50	.65	.37	20.99	0.00	1450.00	0.00
* 12500.000	4592.87	.44	.11	150.00	274.39	3228.88	496.73
12530.000	4587.34	.13	0.00	22.68	0.00	1450.00	0.00
12530.000	4593.09	0.00	0.00	150.00	315.39	3127.23	557.38
12580.000	4589.45	.03	.19	78.89	0.00	1355.39	94.61
12580.000	4594.53	.03	.13	110.00	352.28	3279.21	368.51

SUMMARY OF ERRORS

CAUTION SECNO# 9805.000 PROFILE# 2 CRITICAL DEPTH ASSUMED
 CAUTION SECNO# 9805.000 PROFILE# 2 PROBABLE MINIMUM SPECIFIC ENERGY
 CAUTION SECNO# 9805.000 PROFILE# 2 20 TRIALS ATTEMPTED TO BALANCE WSEL
 CAUTION SECNO# 9855.000 PROFILE# 2 CRITICAL DEPTH ASSUMED
 CAUTION SECNO# 9855.000 PROFILE# 2 PROBABLE MINIMUM SPECIFIC ENERGY
 CAUTION SECNO# 9855.000 PROFILE# 2 20 TRIALS ATTEMPTED TO BALANCE WSEL
 CAUTION SECNO# 12450.000 PROFILE# 2 CRITICAL DEPTH ASSUMED
 CAUTION SECNO# 12450.000 PROFILE# 2 PROBABLE MINIMUM SPECIFIC ENERGY
 CAUTION SECNO# 12450.000 PROFILE# 2 20 TRIALS ATTEMPTED TO BALANCE WSEL
 CAUTION SECNO# 12500.000 PROFILE# 1 CRITICAL DEPTH ASSUMED
 CAUTION SECNO# 12500.000 PROFILE# 1 PROBABLE MINIMUM SPECIFIC ENERGY
 CAUTION SECNO# 12500.000 PROFILE# 1 20 TRIALS ATTEMPTED TO BALANCE WSEL
 CAUTION SECNO# 12500.000 PROFILE# 2 CRITICAL DEPTH ASSUMED
 CAUTION SECNO# 12500.000 PROFILE# 2 PROBABLE MINIMUM SPECIFIC ENERGY
 CAUTION SECNO# 12500.000 PROFILE# 2 20 TRIALS ATTEMPTED TO BALANCE WSEL

 HEC2 RELEASE DATED NOV 76 UPDATFD AUG1977
 ERROR CORR = 01.02
 MODIFICATION = 50,51,52,53

NOTE= ASTERISK (*) AT LEFT OF CROSS-SECTION NUMBER INDICATES MESSAGE IN SUMMARY OF ERRORS LIST

LEACH CREEK

SUMMARY PRINTOUT TABLE 110

SECNO	CWSEL	DIFKMS	EG	TOPWID	QLOB	GCH	GRDB	PERENC	STENCL	STCHL	STCHR	STENCR
9500.000	4573.50	0.00	4573.86	200.00	1189.27	1936.71	274.02	0.00	0.00	100.00	151.00	0.00
9500.000	4574.50	1.00	4575.00	110.98	963.76	2436.24	0.00	.27	40.02	100.00	151.00	151.00
* 9805.000	4573.91	0.00	4576.33	59.77	49.58	3350.42	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	150.00	0.00
9805.000	4574.36	.45	4576.51	50.00	0.00	3400.00	0.00	.01	100.00	100.00	150.00	150.00
* 9855.000	4577.29	0.00	4578.49	200.00	598.66	2304.59	496.75	0.00	0.00	100.00	118.00	0.00
* 9855.000	4577.43	.13	4578.90	145.30	514.11	2494.02	391.88	.10	27.93	100.00	118.00	173.23
9890.000	4577.45	0.00	4578.49	200.00	650.89	2208.43	540.68	0.00	0.00	100.00	118.00	0.00
9890.000	4577.45	.00	4578.90	145.30	521.19	2481.57	397.25	.05	27.93	100.00	118.00	173.23
9940.000	4578.38	0.00	4578.65	180.00	940.82	2221.81	237.37	0.00	0.00	100.00	150.00	0.00
9940.000	4578.75	.36	4579.10	130.00	557.86	2546.91	295.23	150.00	50.00	100.00	150.00	200.00
* 10500.000	4578.76	0.00	4580.67	133.54	51.82	3337.30	10.88	0.00	0.00	100.00	153.00	0.00
10500.000	4578.77	.01	4580.69	108.81	42.04	3346.70	11.26	110.00	65.00	100.00	153.00	175.00
11000.000	4581.92	0.00	4583.19	70.00	216.59	3152.95	30.46	0.00	0.00	100.00	140.00	0.00
11000.000	4581.93	.01	4583.20	70.00	217.71	3151.27	31.02	0.00	0.00	100.00	140.00	0.00
* 11500.000	4583.81	0.00	4586.31	70.00	111.24	3228.12	60.63	0.00	0.00	100.00	136.00	0.00
11500.000	4583.44	.37	4586.69	36.00	0.00	3400.00	0.00	.05	100.00	100.00	136.00	136.00
12000.000	4587.45	0.00	4588.08	110.00	133.98	3185.41	80.41	0.00	0.00	100.00	160.00	0.00
12000.000	4587.94	.49	4588.58	67.81	61.05	3338.77	.18	.05	92.33	100.00	160.00	160.15
12450.000	4588.18	0.00	4589.08	100.00	0.00	3396.80	3.20	0.00	0.00	100.00	162.00	0.00
12450.000	4588.63	.46	4589.43	62.00	0.00	3500.00	0.00	.00	100.00	100.00	162.00	162.00
* 12500.000	4592.33	0.00	4594.05	150.00	142.55	2971.92	285.52	0.00	0.00	100.00	130.00	0.00
12500.000	4592.82	.19	4594.07	146.18	167.51	2904.05	328.44	.00	53.21	100.00	130.00	199.39
* 12530.000	4592.67	0.00	4594.05	150.00	200.78	2825.40	373.82	0.00	0.00	100.00	130.00	0.00
12530.000	4592.77	.10	4594.26	146.18	176.06	2882.18	341.76	.05	53.21	100.00	130.00	199.39
12580.000	4594.05	0.00	4594.21	110.00	288.36	2805.48	306.15	0.00	0.00	130.00	190.00	0.00
12580.000	4594.28	.22	4594.43	109.35	288.29	2801.63	310.08	.00	100.65	130.00	190.00	212.66

 HEC2 RELEASE DATED NOV 76 UPDATED AUG1977
 ERROR CORR = 01.02
 MODIFICATION = 50,51,52,53

NOTE- ASTERISK (*) AT LEFT OF CROSS-SECTION NUMBER INDICATES MESSAGE IN SUMMARY OF ERRORS LIST

LEACH CREEK

SUMMARY PRINTOUT TABLE 120

SECNO	CWSEL	EG	VCH	10K*8	DEPTH	TOPWID	CLSTA	BW	STCHL	XLBEL	STCHR	RBEL
9500.000	4570.59	4571.09	5.90	32.62	6.59	146.77	0.00	0.00	100.00	4570.00	151.00	4572.00
9500.000	4574.50	4574.81	5.54	12.35	10.50	200.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	4570.00	151.00	4572.00
9805.000	4571.59	4572.69	8.40	73.51	6.59	42.92	0.00	0.00	100.00	4572.00	150.00	4574.00
9805.000	4574.70	4577.10	12.64	84.83	9.70	90.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	4572.00	150.00	4574.00
9855.000	4571.39	4573.45	11.52	126.90	6.39	18.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	4575.50	118.00	4575.50
9855.000	4577.65	4578.88	10.88	62.44	12.65	200.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	4575.50	118.00	4575.50
9890.000	4572.28	4573.87	10.12	88.70	7.28	18.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	4575.50	118.00	4575.50
9890.000	4577.73	4578.88	10.61	58.90	12.73	200.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	4575.50	118.00	4575.50
9940.000	4573.59	4574.22	6.37	33.45	7.59	47.92	0.00	0.00	100.00	4574.00	150.00	4574.00
9940.000	4578.74	4579.86	5.39	8.94	12.74	180.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	4574.00	150.00	4574.00
10500.000	4575.25	4575.77	5.80	23.25	7.25	48.99	126.50	20.00	96.44	4578.03	156.78	4578.14
10500.000	4579.14	4579.84	6.80	16.95	11.14	140.00	126.50	30.00	91.36	4578.07	162.18	4578.34
11000.000	4576.53	4577.23	6.72	34.83	6.53	46.12	120.00	20.00	92.94	4578.53	152.00	4581.00
11000.000	4580.00	4581.00	8.02	27.47	10.00	67.93	120.00	30.00	87.06	4578.97	157.00	4581.00
11500.000	4578.33	4579.10	7.01	39.21	6.33	45.33	118.00	20.00	87.37	4582.32	150.00	4583.00
11500.000	4581.43	4582.60	8.68	35.32	9.43	67.71	118.00	30.00	82.11	4582.45	155.00	4583.00
12000.000	4580.30	4581.08	7.05	39.91	6.30	45.21	130.00	20.00	100.00	4584.00	160.00	4584.00
12000.000	4583.22	4584.46	8.96	38.51	9.22	66.87	130.00	30.00	94.44	4584.28	169.00	4586.00
12450.000	4582.43	4583.89	9.70	91.38	6.68	37.57	0.00	.01	100.00	4586.00	162.00	4588.00
12450.000	4585.66	4588.46	13.40	113.27	9.93	54.32	0.00	.01	100.00	4586.00	162.00	4588.00
12500.000	4586.50	4589.19	13.16	200.99	10.50	20.99	0.00	.01	100.00	4591.00	130.00	4591.00
12500.000	4592.67	4594.56	11.48	70.52	16.87	150.00	0.00	.01	100.00	4591.00	130.00	4591.00
12530.000	4587.34	4589.31	11.27	132.94	11.34	22.68	0.00	.01	100.00	4591.00	130.00	4591.00
12530.000	4593.09	4594.56	10.87	61.21	17.09	150.00	0.00	.01	100.00	4591.00	130.00	4591.00
12580.000	4589.45	4589.53	2.44	1.86	13.35	78.89	0.00	.01	130.00	4586.00	190.00	4580.00
12580.000	4594.53	4594.73	3.81	2.42	18.43	110.00	0.00	.01	130.00	4586.00	190.00	4580.00

TABLE 150

LEACH CREEK
SUMMARY PRINTOUT TABLE 150

SECNO	XLCH	ELTRD	ELLC	ELMIN	Q	CHSEL	CRWS	EG	10K*8	VCH	AREA	01K
9500.000	500.00	0.00	0.00	4564.00	1285.00	4570.59	0.00	4571.06	32.62	5.90	294.07	224.98
9500.000	500.00	0.00	0.00	4564.00	4000.00	4574.50	0.00	4574.81	12.35	5.54	1053.00	1138.45
9805.000	305.00	0.00	0.00	4565.00	1325.00	4571.59	0.00	4572.69	73.51	8.40	157.75	154.54
* 9805.000	305.00	0.00	0.00	4565.00	4000.00	4574.70	4574.70	4577.10	84.83	12.64	348.56	434.29
9855.000	50.00	0.00	0.00	4565.00	1325.00	4571.39	0.00	4573.45	126.90	11.52	115.04	117.62
* 9855.000	50.00	0.00	0.00	4565.00	4000.00	4577.65	4577.65	4578.88	62.44	10.88	619.51	506.19
9890.000	35.00	4575.50	4574.00	4565.00	1325.00	4572.28	0.00	4573.87	88.70	10.12	130.98	140.68
9890.000	35.00	4575.50	4574.00	4565.00	4000.00	4577.73	0.00	4578.68	58.90	10.61	635.19	521.21
9940.000	50.00	0.00	0.00	4566.00	1380.00	4573.59	0.00	4574.22	31.45	6.37	216.63	238.59
9940.000	50.00	0.00	0.00	4566.00	4000.00	4578.74	0.00	4579.06	8.94	5.39	1074.40	1338.00
10500.000	560.00	0.00	0.00	4568.00	1450.00	4575.25	0.00	4575.77	23.25	5.80	249.96	300.72
10500.000	560.00	0.00	0.00	4568.00	4000.00	4579.14	0.00	4579.84	16.95	6.80	632.32	971.60
11000.000	500.00	0.00	0.00	4570.00	1450.00	4576.53	0.00	4577.23	34.83	6.72	215.90	245.69
11000.000	500.00	0.00	0.00	4570.00	4000.00	4580.00	0.00	4581.00	27.47	8.02	498.71	763.15
11500.000	500.00	0.00	0.00	4572.00	1450.00	4578.33	0.00	4579.10	39.21	7.01	206.85	231.56
11500.000	500.00	0.00	0.00	4572.00	4000.00	4581.43	0.00	4582.60	35.32	8.68	460.64	673.02
12000.000	500.00	0.00	0.00	4574.00	1450.00	4580.30	0.00	4581.08	39.91	7.05	205.54	229.53
12000.000	500.00	0.00	0.00	4574.00	4000.00	4583.22	0.00	4584.46	38.51	8.96	446.50	644.54
12450.000	450.00	0.00	0.00	4575.75	1450.00	4582.43	0.00	4583.89	91.38	9.70	149.49	151.68
* 12450.000	450.00	0.00	0.00	4575.75	4000.00	4585.68	4585.68	4588.46	113.27	13.40	298.45	375.84
12500.000	50.00	0.00	0.00	4576.00	1450.00	4586.50	4586.50	4589.19	200.99	13.16	110.16	102.28
* 12500.000	50.00	0.00	0.00	4576.00	4000.00	4592.87	4592.87	4594.56	70.52	11.48	493.28	476.32
12530.000	30.00	4591.00	4587.00	4576.00	1450.00	4587.34	0.00	4589.31	132.94	11.27	128.61	125.76
12530.000	30.00	4591.00	4587.00	4576.00	4000.00	4593.09	0.00	4594.56	61.21	10.87	526.44	511.29
12580.000	50.00	0.00	0.00	4576.10	1450.00	4589.45	0.00	4589.53	1.86	2.44	644.47	1062.50
12580.000	50.00	0.00	0.00	4576.10	4000.00	4594.53	0.00	4594.73	2.02	3.81	1277.45	2568.94
13000.000	420.00	0.00	0.00	4578.00	1450.00	4589.52	0.00	4589.62	2.29	2.57	598.54	958.76
13000.000	420.00	0.00	0.00	4578.00	4000.00	4594.65	0.00	4594.83	2.23	3.50	1294.82	2678.02

TABLE 150 (CONTINUED)

LEACH CREEK
SUMMARY PRINTOUT TABLE 150

SECNO	Q	CASEL	WIFWSP	DIFWSX	DIFKWS	TOPWID	XLCH
9500.000	1285.00	4570.59	0.00	0.00	0.00	146.77	500.00
9500.000	4000.00	4574.50	3.91	0.00	0.00	200.00	500.00
* 9805.000	1325.00	4571.59	0.00	1.00	0.00	42.92	305.00
9805.000	4000.00	4574.70	3.10	.20	0.00	90.00	305.00
* 9855.000	1325.00	4571.39	0.00	.20	0.00	18.00	50.00
9855.000	4000.00	4577.65	6.26	2.96	0.00	200.00	50.00
9890.000	1325.00	4572.28	0.00	.89	0.00	18.00	35.00
9890.000	4000.00	4577.73	5.45	.07	0.00	200.00	35.00
9940.000	1300.00	4573.59	0.00	1.31	0.00	47.92	50.00
9940.000	4000.00	4578.74	5.15	1.01	0.00	180.00	50.00
10500.000	1450.00	4575.25	0.00	1.66	0.00	48.99	560.00
10500.000	4000.00	4579.14	3.69	.40	0.00	140.00	560.00
11000.000	1450.00	4576.53	0.00	1.28	0.00	46.12	500.00
11000.000	4000.00	4580.00	3.47	.86	0.00	67.93	500.00
11500.000	1450.00	4578.33	0.00	1.80	0.00	45.33	500.00
11500.000	4000.00	4581.43	3.09	1.43	0.00	67.71	500.00
12000.000	1450.00	4580.30	0.00	1.97	0.00	45.21	500.00
12000.000	4000.00	4583.22	2.91	1.79	0.00	66.87	500.00
* 12450.000	1450.00	4582.43	0.00	2.12	0.00	37.57	450.00
12450.000	4000.00	4585.68	3.25	2.46	0.00	54.32	450.00
* 12500.000	1450.00	4586.50	0.00	4.07	0.00	20.99	50.00
12500.000	4000.00	4592.87	6.38	7.20	0.00	150.00	50.00
12530.000	1450.00	4587.34	0.00	.85	0.00	22.68	30.00
12530.000	4000.00	4593.09	5.75	.21	0.00	150.00	30.00
12580.000	1450.00	4589.85	0.00	2.10	0.00	78.89	50.00
12580.000	4000.00	4594.53	5.09	1.45	0.00	110.00	50.00
13000.000	1450.00	4589.52	0.00	.08	0.00	94.25	420.00
13000.000	4000.00	4594.65	5.13	.12	0.00	125.00	420.00

SUMMARY OF ERRORS

CAUTION SECNO= 9805.000 PROFILE= ? CRITICAL DEPTH ASSUMED
 CAUTION SECNO= 9805.000 PROFILE= ? PROBABLE MINIMUM SPECIFIC ENERGY
 CAUTION SECNO= 9805.000 PROFILE= ? 20 TRIALS ATTEMPTED TO BALANCE WSEL
 CAUTION SECNO= 9855.000 PROFILE= ? CRITICAL DEPTH ASSUMED
 CAUTION SECNO= 9855.000 PROFILE= ? PROBABLE MINIMUM SPECIFIC ENERGY
 CAUTION SECNO= 9855.000 PROFILE= ? 20 TRIALS ATTEMPTED TO BALANCE WSEL

TABLE 200

The Floodway Data Table provides the WIDTH, SECTION AREA, and MEAN VELOCITY for each floodway profile plus the computed WATER SURFACE ELEVATION for WITH and WITHOUT FLOODWAY, and their DIFFERENCE. The information is tabulated, in the format required under current FIA Guidelines, for every cross section. To obtain this table, input the code 200 on the J3 card, and compute a natural, and one or more encroached (floodway) profiles. Remember to request a summary printout on the last profile. An example output is shown below.

FLOODWAY DATA, LEACH CREEK
 PROFILE NO. 2

STATION	----- WIDTH (FT)	FLOODWAY SECTION AREA	----- MEAN VELOCITY	WATER SURFACE ELEVATION WITH FLOODWAY	WITHOUT FLOODWAY	DIFFERENCE
9500.000	111.	669.	5.1	4574.5	4573.5	1.0
9805.000	50.	289.	11.8	4574.3	4573.9	.4
9855.000	145.	469.	7.3	4577.4	4577.3	.1
9890.000	145.	473.	7.2	4577.5	4577.5	0.0
9940.000	130.	839.	4.1	4578.8	4578.4	.4
10500.000	109.	329.	10.3	4578.8	4578.8	0.0
11000.000	70.	415.	8.2	4581.9	4581.9	0.0
11500.000	36.	235.	14.5	4583.5	4583.8	-.3
12000.000	68.	543.	6.3	4588.0	4587.5	.5
12450.000	62.	474.	7.2	4588.7	4588.2	.5
12500.000	146.	436.	7.8	4592.5	4592.3	.2
12530.000	146.	444.	7.7	4592.8	4592.7	.1
12580.000	109.	1245.	2.7	4594.3	4594.1	.2
13000.000	123.	1014.	3.4	4594.3	4594.1	.2

TABLE 201

The Flood Insurance Zone Data Table provides for the computation of Flood Hazard Factors (FHF), Zones, and weighted average differences between the 100 year dlood (Base Flood) and the 10, 50, and 500 year flood profiles. The program first computes and prints the required information for the entire reach (input data set). If 80% of the reach is not within a specified range around the weighted average value for the difference between the 10 year and the 100 year profiles, the program will segment the reach by a constant incremental length and compute and print the FHF continuously by increment. This second approach will provide information that will help make the determination of where to subdivide the reach to meet the 80% criterion.

To obtain the Zone Data, code 201 on the J3 card and set up the data cards to compute the 10, 50, 100, and 500 year profiles in that order. Remember to request summary printout on the last profile.

FLOOD HAZARD FACTOR FOR ENTIRE REACH USING SECTIONS

This table is the computation of the FHF for the entire reach using the computed water surface profiles. For each cross section (SECTION NUMBER) the CUMULATIVE DISTANCE, and the computed ELEVATION DIFFERENCE BETWEEN BASE FLOOD (the 100 year - profile 3) and: 10% (10 year - profile 1), 2% (50 year - profile 2), and 0.2% (500 year - profile 4) FLOODS are shown. At the end of this table the WEIGHTED AVG FOR REACH is shown for the three difference categories. Also shown are the FHF, the precentage of the reach that is within the FIA specified range and the ZONE for the reach based on the computed FHF. If the reach has 80% or more of the weighted 10% difference values within the specified range, the computed FHF, ZONE, and weighted average differences satisfy the required FIA criteria for the entire reach. If the differences are not within the 80% limit, the program will proceed with the computation of the FHF by even increments, shown in a second table which is described in the next section. The following table shows the output for a reach that does not meet the 80% criterion.

EXAMPLE OF TABLE 201 (FIRST PART)

FLOOD INSURANCE ZONE DATA FOR LEACH CREEK

FLOOD HAZARD FACTOR FOR ENTIRE REACH USING SECTIONS

SECTION NUMBER	CUMULATIVE DISTANCE	ELEVATION DIFFERENCE BETWEEN BASE FLOOD AND#		
		100	20	0.20
9500.000	0.	-2.49	-.29	3.91
9805.000	305.	-2.52	-.24	2.31
9855.000	355.	-2.03	-.09	5.90
9890.000	390.	-2.83	-.46	5.17
9940.000	440.	-4.09	-.79	4.80
10500.000	1000.	-3.55	-.74	3.12
11000.000	1500.	-4.43	-1.04	3.46
11500.000	2000.	-4.01	-.93	3.13
12000.000	2500.	-4.67	-1.04	3.42
12450.000	2950.	-4.55	-1.00	3.24
12500.000	3000.	-4.67	-1.10	5.79
12530.000	3030.	-5.01	-1.19	5.31
12580.000	3080.	-5.89	-1.40	4.60
13000.000	3500.	-5.84	-1.39	4.60
13570.000	4070.	-3.66	-.73	3.74
13620.000	4120.	-4.45	-1.03	4.12
13630.000	4130.	-4.45	-1.03	4.24
13680.000	4180.	-3.54	-.78	4.54
14000.000	4500.	-3.26	-.66	2.89
14500.000	5000.	-2.27	-.48	2.16
WEIGHTED AVG FOR REACH		-4.07	-.88	3.62

FHF FOR THE REACH = 040 WITH 72.80 OF THE REACH WITHIN 1.0 FEET ZONE FOR THE REACH = A 8

CONTINUOUS FLOOD HAZARD FACTORS BY EVEN INCREMENTS

This table is the result of segmenting the total reach by even increments. By using even increments, the Flood Hazard Factor can be continuously computed for the reach up to the current increment. The output information in this table should be sufficient to determine where the reach could be subdivided to meet the FIA requirements for at least 80% of each reach being within a specific range (based on the magnitude of the weighted average difference between the 10 and 100 year flood profiles). A description of each output column follows.

INC NO. is the increment number for the even intervals used to subdivide the total reach.

TOTAL LENGTH is the channel length from the first section to the current increment. The length shown for the first increment is the constant interval length used by the program to subdivide the reach.

AVG ELEVATION DATA represent average values within each increment; 10% is the water surface elevation for the 10 year flood (Profile 1). 1% is the water surface elevation from the 100 year flood (Profile 3). Increment elevations are linearly interpolated from cross section results.

DIFF. is the difference between elevations for profiles 1 and 3.

WTD. AVG. is the length-weighted average elevation difference from the beginning of the reach to the current increment.

FHF is the flood hazard factor based on the weighted average difference; therefore, it represents the FHF for the reach up to the current increment.

PERCENT WITHIN represents the portion of the reach (from the beginning to the current increment) that is within the specified range for the current FHF.

Within the printout for even increments the cross section numbers are printed as they are located within the reach. The numbers are printed within the data output on the right side of the table as: SEC. XXX.XXX.

At the end of the output there is a statement explaining how the reach can be subdivided. For example, the reach in this example could be subdivided by coding 202 32 49. The program would divide the total reach into two reaches; one ending with increment 32 and the second ending with increment 49. As coded above, all of the incremental data will be printed plus the results for the two reaches. If only the results for each reach are desired, the first increment number could be coded with a minus sign. This will suppress all of the intermediate results. For example, 202 -32 49 will give the results shown on page 15.

EXAMPLE OF TABLE 201 (SECOND PART)

CONTINUOUS FLOOD HAZARD FACTORS BY EVEN INCREMENTS

INC NO.	TOTAL LENGTH	AVG ELEVATION 100	AVG ELEVATION 10	DATA DIFF.	WTD. AVG.	FHF	PERCENT WITHIN
	0.					SEC. 9500,000	
1	100.	4568.26	4570.75	-2.49	-2.49	025	100.
2	200.	4568.58	4571.08	-2.50	-2.49	025	100.
3	300.	4568.90	4571.41	-2.51	-2.50	025	100.
	305.					SEC. 9805,000	
	355.					SEC. 9855,000	
	390.					SEC. 9890,000	
4	400.	4569.26	4572.06	-2.80	-2.57	025	100.
	440.					SEC. 9940,000	
5	500.	4569.62	4573.17	-3.55	-2.77	030	100.
6	600.	4570.01	4573.99	-3.98	-2.97	030	83.
7	700.	4570.47	4574.36	-3.89	-3.10	030	100.
8	800.	4570.94	4574.73	-3.79	-3.19	030	100.
9	900.	4571.40	4575.09	-3.69	-3.24	030	100.
	1000.					SEC. 10500,000	
10	1000.	4571.86	4575.46	-3.60	-3.28	035	100.
11	1100.	4572.29	4575.93	-3.64	-3.31	035	100.
12	1200.	4572.67	4576.49	-3.82	-3.35	035	100.
13	1300.	4573.06	4577.05	-3.99	-3.40	035	100.
14	1400.	4573.45	4577.61	-4.16	-3.46	035	100.
	1500.					SEC. 11000,000	
15	1500.	4573.83	4578.17	-4.34	-3.52	035	80.
16	1600.	4574.29	4578.68	-4.39	-3.57	035	81.
17	1700.	4574.82	4579.12	-4.30	-3.61	035	82.
18	1800.	4575.35	4579.57	-4.22	-3.65	035	83.
19	1900.	4575.87	4580.01	-4.14	-3.67	035	84.
	2000.					SEC. 11500,000	
20	2000.	4576.40	4580.46	-4.06	-3.69	035	85.
21	2100.	4576.94	4581.01	-4.07	-3.71	035	86.
22	2200.	4577.47	4581.69	-4.22	-3.73	035	86.
23	2300.	4578.01	4582.36	-4.35	-3.76	040	87.
24	2400.	4578.55	4583.03	-4.48	-3.79	040	88.
	2500.					SEC. 12000,000	
25	2500.	4579.09	4583.70	-4.61	-3.82	040	84.
26	2600.	4579.47	4584.13	-4.66	-3.86	040	85.
27	2700.	4579.70	4584.34	-4.64	-3.88	040	85.
28	2800.	4579.93	4584.54	-4.61	-3.91	040	86.
29	2900.	4580.16	4584.74	-4.58	-3.93	040	86.
	2950.					SEC. 12450,000	
30	3000.	4581.08	4585.69	-4.61	-3.96	040	87.
	3000.					SEC. 12500,000	
	3030.					SEC. 12530,000	
	3080.					SEC. 12580,000	
31	3100.	4582.72	4588.00	-5.28	-4.00	040	84.
32	3200.	4583.58	4589.46	-5.88	-4.06	040	81.
33	3300.	4583.60	4589.48	-5.88	-4.11	040	79.
34	3400.	4583.63	4589.49	-5.86	-4.16	040	76.
	3500.					SEC. 13000,000	
35	3500.	4583.66	4589.51	-5.85	-4.21	040	74.
36	3600.	4583.95	4589.61	-5.66	-4.25	045	72.
37	3700.	4584.52	4589.79	-5.27	-4.28	045	76.
38	3800.	4585.09	4589.98	-4.89	-4.30	045	76.
39	3900.	4585.66	4590.16	-4.50	-4.30	045	77.
40	4000.	4586.23	4590.35	-4.12	-4.30	045	78.
	4070.					SEC. 13570,000	
41	4100.	4587.12	4591.15	-4.03	-4.29	045	78.
	4120.					SEC. 13620,000	
	4130.					SEC. 13630,000	
	4180.					SEC. 13680,000	
42	4200.	4588.23	4592.07	-3.84	-4.28	045	79.
43	4300.	4589.28	4592.77	-3.49	-4.26	045	74.
44	4400.	4590.38	4593.77	-3.39	-4.24	040	75.
	4500.					SEC. 14000,000	
45	4500.	4591.47	4594.77	-3.30	-4.22	040	76.
46	4600.	4592.29	4595.45	-3.16	-4.20	040	74.
47	4700.	4592.84	4595.80	-2.96	-4.17	040	72.
48	4800.	4593.38	4596.15	-2.77	-4.14	040	73.
49	4900.	4593.93	4596.50	-2.57	-4.11	040	71.
	5000.					SEC. 14500,000	

THIS REACH CAN BE SURDIVIDED BY INC NO. TO MEET FIA REQUIREMENTS
 INPUT ZON WHERE N IS THE NUMBER OF REACHES AND THEN INPUT THE END
 OF EACH REACH BY INC NO. FOR EXAMPLE# 202 32 49
 A NEGATIVE INC NO. WILL SUPPRESS INTERMEDIATE INC OUTPUT.

As coded on the previous page, all of the incremental data will be printed plus the results for the two reaches. If only the results for each reach are desired, the first increment number could be coded with a minus sign. This will suppress all of the intermediate results. For example, 202 -32 49 will give the results shown below.

CONTINUOUS FLOOD HAZARD FACTORS BY EVEN INCREMENTS

INC NO.	TOTAL LENGTH	WEIGHTED AVG DIFFERENCE BETWEEN BASE FLOOD AND		
		10 ₁	1 ₁	0.2 ₁
32	3200.	-3.75	-1.14	.82

FHF FOR REACH 1 = 040 WITH 81.1 OF THE REACH WITHIN 1.0 FEET ZONE FOR THE REACH = A 8

49	4900.	-4.23	-.96	.74
----	-------	-------	------	-----

FHF FOR REACH 2 = 040 WITH 47.1 OF THE REACH WITHIN 1.0 FEET ZONE FOR THE REACH = A 8

When there is uncertainty as to where to subdivide the reach, the user should code several alternatives on the J3 card and another run should be made. For example, (J3 202 -32 49 203 -32 40 49), would provide for two different subdivisions. The first is the same as the previous example and the second is for three reaches ending with increments 32, 40, and 49, as the example shows below.

CONTINUOUS FLOOD HAZARD FACTORS BY EVEN INCREMENTS

INC NO.	TOTAL LENGTH	WEIGHTED AVG DIFFERENCE BETWEEN BASE FLOOD AND		
		10 ₁	1 ₁	0.2 ₁
32	3200.	-3.75	-1.14	.82

FHF FOR REACH 1 = 040 WITH 81.1 OF THE REACH WITHIN 1.0 FEET ZONE FOR THE REACH = A 8

40	4000.	-5.30	-1.27	.52
----	-------	-------	-------	-----

FHF FOR REACH 2 = 055 WITH 88.1 OF THE REACH WITHIN 1.0 FEET ZONE FOR THE REACH = A11

49	4900.	-3.28	-.69	.94
----	-------	-------	------	-----

FHF FOR REACH 3 = 035 WITH 100.1 OF THE REACH WITHIN 1.0 FEET ZONE FOR THE REACH = A 7

ARCHIVAL OPTION

The Archival Option is a useful feature when it is desired to create a permanent record (on tape) of study results in computer readable form. The input data and all computed results are written in compact form on tape. At some future time this tape can be used, with appropriate software, as a basis for further analysis. For example, additional profile plots can be generated, new output tables can be produced using any of the variables available for summary printout (J3 card), and cross section data can be verified. This may be particularly valuable when analysis is required to determine encroachments or floodways within the study area. In addition this tape can be useful when studies of adjoining river reaches are being performed.

The archival tape is structured as follows:

- Section a. Input data cards
- Section b. Header block showing program version
- Section c. Number of output variables and cross sections
- Section d. Alphanumeric names of output variables
- Section e. Output variables for each cross section

Sections of the output defined above are separated by numeric delineators. Section a is terminated by a 130 character line of 1's. Section b, c, and d are terminated, respectively, by line of 2's, 3's, and 4's. This is followed by the values of all sixty-three variables for each cross section. Each profile is terminated by a line of 5's. The tape is terminated by a line of 6's. This is illustrated by the example on pages 19 - 20.

At the beginning of the normal output for archival executions the following line will appear:

```
THIS IS AN ARCHIVAL RUN ALL DATA AND RESULTS ARE SAVED ON UNIT 96
```

This indicates the unit number (in this example unit 96) on which the file is written. It is the users responsibility to provide the required job control statements to insure that the file written on unit 96 will appear on magnetic tape or otherwise be saved by the system after execution.

The information written to the tape is formatted 130 character lines. This will allow the tape to be listed directly on a line printer. It should be noted that the tape will contain characters in column one that are not intended as line printer carriage control. Thus for direct tape listing the lines should be shifted one column.

On an archival execution cross section plots should not be requested. Also the maximum number of summary tables is reduced by two for an archival run. The following example shows the type of information that may be appropriate.

FRICTION LOSS EQUATION OPTION

1. A key aspect of water surface profile computation is the estimation of friction losses. A number of equations have been proposed for calculating friction losses¹, four of which are as follows:

AVERAGE CONVEYANCE EQUATION

$$HL = L \left(\frac{Q_1 + Q_2}{K_1 + K_2} \right)^2 \text{ ----- (1)}$$

AVERAGE FRICTION SLOPE EQUATION

$$HL = L \left(\frac{S_1 + S_2}{2} \right) \text{ ----- (2)}$$

GEOMETRIC MEAN FRICTION SLOPE EQUATION

$$HL = L (S_1 S_2)^{0.5} \text{ ----- (3)}$$

HARMONIC MEAN FRICTION SLOPE EQUATION

$$HL = L \left(\frac{2 S_1 S_2}{S_1 + S_2} \right) \text{ ----- (4)}$$

Where:

- HL = friction loss for reach
- L = discharge-weighted reach length
- Q₁ = total discharge at upstream end of reach
- Q₂ = total discharge at downstream end of reach
- K₁ = total conveyance at upstream end of reach
- K₂ = total conveyance at downstream end of reach
- S₁ = friction slope at upstream end of reach
- S₂ = friction slope at downstream end of reach

¹Reed, J.R. and Wolfkill, A. J., "Evaluation of Friction Slope Models," Rivers 76, Symposium on Inland Waterways for Navigation, Flood Control and Water Diversions, Colorado State University, August 1976.

2. Equation (1) is the same equation as used in all HEC-2 source decks dated August 1971 that contain Modification 56. Prior HEC-2 source decks utilized equation (2). Equation (1) is recommended for general application until such time as research results clearly demonstrate that an alternative equation or set of equations is more suitable for general application to natural rivers, including reaches where flow is expanding or contracting.

Equation (2) is a commonly used equation that has been shown¹ to be most suitable for M1 profiles. Equation (3) is the friction loss formulation presently used in the USGS computer program for calculating profiles. Equation (4) has been shown¹ to be most suitable for M2 profiles.

3. The November 1976 version of HEC-2 provides an option to enable use of any of the above equations, (1) through (4), for a run. Another aspect of the option, described subsequently, permits the program to select one of equations (2), (3), or (4), on a reach-by-reach basis, depending on flow conditions within the reach. The friction loss equation option is controlled by variable IHLEQ in field 1 of the J6 card as follows:

<u>Value of IHLEQ</u>	<u>Friction Loss Equation</u>
0	Equation (1) is used.
1	Program selects equation based on flow conditions.
2	Equation (2) is used.
3	Equation (3) is used.
4	Equation (4) is used.

4. If IHLEQ is set equal to 1, the program selects a friction loss equation for a reach in accordance with criteria in Table 1.

TABLE 1

Profile Type	Is friction slope at current cross section greater than friction slope at preceding cross section?	Equation Used
Subcritical (M1, S1)	Yes	(2)
Subcritical (M2)	No	(4)
Supercritical (S2)	Yes	(2)
Supercritical (M3, S3)	No	(3)

¹Ibid.

Criteria in Table 1 are based, in large measure, on results reported by Reed and Wolfkill¹. The criteria are intended to select the 'best' equation for M1, M2, S2 and S3 profiles. Also, the criteria select the 'second best' equation for a M3 profile. The criteria do not select a 'best' equation for a S1 profile, nor do they result in selection of the best equation for flow expansions such as can occur downstream of bridge openings.

When using this option, it is appropriate to also use a J3 card to request printout of the variable IHLEQ to identify the equation used for each reach. The J3 card code number for IHLEQ is 62.

5. Experience to date indicates that application of criteria in Table 1 produces water surface profiles that only rarely differ by more than 0.2 feet from profiles determined with equation (1). In a few instances, application of criteria in Table 1 enabled determination of 'balanced' water surface elevations at cross sections for which equation (1) could not produce a solution to the energy equation. Any of the alternative friction loss equations will produce satisfactory estimates provided that reach lengths are not too long. The advantage that is sought in alternative friction loss formulations is to be able to maximize reach lengths without sacrificing profile accuracy.

¹Ibid.

REVISED INPUT REQUIREMENTS

The input requirements have remained basically unchanged with the exception of a modified J3 card and new J5, J6, and AC cards. Also input for the ET card has been expanded to include the new encroachment methods. The J3 card defines the summary output requirements and the J5 card controls the amount of printout for a job. The J6 card permits the user to select friction loss equations and allows the program to transfer control of summary output storage devices to system control cards. The AC card activates the new Archival Option.

AC

AC Card (Archival Option)

To invoke the Archival Option, one or more AC cards should be inserted at the beginning of a data deck (i.e., before C cards or first T1 card if C cards are not used). Columns 3 through 80 of each AC card are available for alphanumeric comments. This may be used to document the Archive tape. As many AC cards as required may be used.

<u>Card Number</u>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	0	IA	AC	Card identification characters.
2 - as many cards necessary	0	IA	AC	Alphanumeric comments to document the Archival tape.

J3 CARD

Optional card (up to five cards may be used). Used on first profile of a multiple profile run to select variables for the summary print-out. If a summary printout is requested (J2.1) and a J3 card is not supplied a pre-defined table 150 is printed.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	J3	Card identification characters.
1-10	IVAR(I)	+	Codes to specify summary tables. Pre-defined tables may be called as shown below (100 and 200 series). User-defined tables may be generated by specifying up to thirteen variable codes per table. For multiple user-defined tables specify a zero code between tables. Tables are printed in order specified. Pre-defined tables are printed in numerical order after any user-defined table. A maximum of five tables may be generated.

CODES FOR PRE-DEFINED TABLES

<u>Code</u>	<u>Table</u>
100	Cross-section output at bridges (SB only).
105	4 cross-section output at bridges (SB only).
110	Encroachment data.
120	Channel improvement data.
150	Standard summary (2 tables produced).
200	Floodway data (FIA Table 1).
201	Flood insurance zone data (FIA Table 2).

VARIABLE CODES FOR USER DEFINED TABLES

<u>Variable</u> <u>Name</u>	<u>Code</u> <u>Number</u>	<u>Variable</u> <u>Name</u>	<u>Code</u> <u>Number</u>
Cross Section and Reach Variables from Input		Discharge Variables	
SECNO	38	Q	43
STCHL	21	QLOB	13
STCHR	22	QCH	14
XLBEL	23	QROB	15
RBEL	24	QLOB%	35
ELMIN	42	QCH%	60
XLCH	39	QROB%	59
CHSLOP	33	ALPHA	57
		.01K	34
		TIME	6
Velocity Variables		Manning's n Variables	
VLOB	55	XNL	16
VROB	56	XNR	18
VCH	26	XNCH	17
HV	10	WNT	19
Calculated Geometric Variables		Bridge Variables	
DEPTH	8	CLASS	49
TOPWID	4	QWEIR	46
AREA	25	QPR	47
TWA	37	EGPRS	44
VOL	7	EGLWC	45
SSTA	53	H3	48
ENDST	54	ELTRD	40
TELMX	63	ELLC	41
Hydraulic Parameters		Encroachment Variables	
CASE	20	PERENC	36
SLOPE (10K*S)	5	STENCL	27
KRATIO	58	STENCR	28
Water Surface and Energy Related Variables		ELENCL	31
CWSEL	1	ELENCR	32
CRIWS	2	Channel Improvement (CHIMP) Variables	
WSELK	9	CLSTA	29
EG	3	BW	30
HL	11	See following pages for descriptions of variables.	
OLOSS	12		
IHLEQ	62		
Difference Variables			
DIFEG	61		
DIFWSP	50		
DIFWSX	51		
DIFKWS	52		

J3 CARD (continued)

SUMMARY PRINTOUT DATA DESCRIPTION

<u>Variable Name</u>	<u>Code Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
Cross Section and Reach Variables from Input		
SECNO	38	The cross section identification number.
STCHL	21	Station of the left bank.
STCHR	22	Station of the right bank.
XLBEL	23	Left bank elevation
RBEL	24	Right bank elevation.
ELMIN	42	Minimum elevation in cross section.
XLCH	39	Channel reach length.
CHSLOP	33	Channel slope.
Velocity Variables		
VLOB	55	Average velocity in the left overbank area.
VROB	56	Average velocity in the right overbank area.
VCH	26	Mean velocity in the channel.
HV	10	Mean velocity head across the entire cross section.
Calculated Geometric Variables		
DEPTH	8	Depth of flow.
TOPWID	4	Cross section width at the calculated water surface elevation.
AREA	25	Cross section area.
TWA	37	The cumulative topwidth area.
VOL	7	Cumulative volume of water in the river since the first cross section in acre-feet.

SUMMARY PRINTOUT DATA DESCRIPTION (continued)

<u>Variable Name</u>	<u>Code Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
SSTA	53	Starting station where the water surface intersects the ground.
ENDST	54	Ending station where the water surface intersects the ground on the right side.
TELMX	63	Elevation of the lower of the two end points of the cross section.
Hydraulic Parameters		
CASE	20	A variable indicating how the water surface elevation was computed. Values of -1, -2, -3, and 0 indicate assumptions of critical depth, minimum difference a fixed change (X5 card) or a balance between the computed and assumed water surface elevations.
SLOPE (10K*S)	5	Slope of the energy grade line for the current section.
KRATIO	58	Ratio of the upstream to downstream conveyance.
Water Surface and Energy Related Variables		
CWSEL	1	Computed water surface elevation.
CRIWS	2	Critical water surface elevation.
WSELK	9	Known water surface elevation from high water mark.
EG	3	Mean energy gradient elevation across the entire cross section which is equal to the computed water surface elevation CWSEL plus the mean velocity head HV.
HL	11	Energy loss due to friction.
OLOSS	12	Energy loss due to minor losses such as transition losses.
IHLEQ	62	Friction loss equation index.
	30	

SUMMARY PRINTOUT DATA DESCRIPTION (continued)

<u>Variable Name</u>	<u>Code Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
Difference Variables		
DIFEG	61	Difference in energy elevation for each profile.
DIFWSP	50	Difference in water surface elevation for each profile.
DIFWSX	51	Difference in water surface elevation between sections.
DIFKWS	52	Difference in water surface elevation between known and computed.
Discharge Variables		
Q	43	Discharge.
QLOB	13	Amount of flow in the left overbank.
QCH	14	Amount of flow in the channel.
QROB	15	Amount of flow in the right overbank.
QLOB%	35	Percent of flow in the left overbank.
QCH%	60	Percent of flow in the channel.
QROB%	59	Percent of flow in the right overbank.
ALPHA	57	Velocity head coefficient.
.01K	34	The total discharge (index Q) carried with $S = .01$ (equivalent to .01 times conveyance). conveyance).
TIME	6	Travel time from the first cross section to the present cross section in hours.

J3

J3 CARD (continued)

SUMMARY PRINTOUT DATA DESCRIPTION (continued)

<u>Variable Name</u>	<u>Code Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
Manning's n Variables		
XNL	16	Manning's "n" for the left overbank area.
XNR	18	Manning's "n" for the right overbank area.
XNCH	17	Manning's "n" for the channel area.
WNT	19	Weighted value of Manning's "n" for the channel based on the distance between cross sections and channel flow from the first cross section. Used when computing Manning's "n" from high water marks.
Bridge Variables		
CLASS	49	Controlling flow type for bridge solution.
QWEIR	46	Total weir flow at the bridge.
QPR	47	Total pressure flow at the bridge.
EGPRS	44	Energy elevation assuming pressure flow.
EGLWC	45	Energy elevation assuming low flow.
H3	48	Change in water surface elevation from Yarnell's equation.
ELTRD	40	Minimum elevation for top of road profile.
ELLC	41	Maximum low chord elevation.

J3 CARD (continued)

SUMMARY PRINTOUT DATA DESCRIPTION (continued)

<u>Variable Name</u>	<u>Code Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
Encroachment Variables		
PERENC	36	The target of encroachment requested on ET card.
STENCL	27	The station of the left encroachment.
STENCR	28	The station of the right encroachment.
ELENCL	31	Elevation of left encroachment.
ELENCR	32	Elevation of right encroachment.
Channel Improvement (CHIMP) Variables		
CLSTA	29	The centerline station of the trapezoidal excavation.
BW	30	The bottom width of the trapezoidal excavation.

J5

J5 CARD (Printout Control)

The optional J5 card can be used to suppress detailed (cross section by cross section) and summary printout. The J5 card(s) may be used for single or multiple profile jobs. For multiple profile jobs, the J5 card(s) is inserted with job cards for the first profile. Printout of the data input list, flow distribution data, and profile and cross section plots are unaffected by this option. For printout control of these options refer to the J1, J2, X1, and X2 cards. Use of the J5 card for various printout options is illustrated in the following table.

Field					
0 (IA)	1 (LPRNT)	2 (NUMSEC)	3 (SECNOS(I))	4 ... N	Desired Printout
J5	-10	-10			Summary printout only for all cross sections.
J5	-10		X		Detailed and summary printout beginning at cross section X.
J5	-10	N	X ₁	X ₂ ...X _n	Detailed and summary printout for N cross sections (X ₁ , X ₂ , ... X _n).

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	J5	Card identification.
1	LPRNT	-10	and NUMSEC = -10, suppress detailed printout for all cross sections.
			and NUMSEC = 0 or +, print detailed and summary printout for only those cross sections indicated by NUMSEC and SECNOS(I) (J5.2 and J5.3).
		-1	Same as -10 except a list of cross section numbers is furnished to aid in debugging runs that do not run to completion.

J5 CARD (continued)

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
2	NUMSEC	-10	Suppress detailed printout for <u>all</u> cross sections. Requested summary printout is not suppressed.
		0	Suppress all detailed and summary printout from the first cross section to the cross section indicated in J5.3.
		+	Total number of cross sections for which detailed and summary printout are desired. This variable is ignored if J4 card is used.
3-10	SECNOS(I)	-,0,+	If NUMSEC is +, 100 cross section numbers can be specified. If additional cards are required, all ten fields should be used for SECNOS(I). These variables are ignored if J4 card is used.

J6

J6 (Optional Card)

The J6 card is an optional card which can be utilized (a) to select equations for computation of friction losses and (b) to transfer control of output print files to computer system control cards. These options may be used for single or multiple profile jobs. For multiple profiles the J6 card is inserted with job cards for the first profile.

These options are described further on pages 21 - 23 of the friction loss equation option.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	J6	Card identification.
1	IHLEQ	0	Average conveyance equation used to compute friction losses. This equation has been utilized in the preceding version of HEC-2 and is recommended for general application.
		1	Program selects, on a reach by reach basis, one of the following equations: average friction slope, geometric mean friction slope, or harmonic mean friction slope. Selection is based on flow conditions. See pages 3 - 5 for details.
		2	Average friction slope equation used to compute friction losses.
		3	Geometric mean friction slope equation used to compute friction losses.
		4	Harmonic mean friction slope equation used to compute friction losses.
2	ICOPY	0	The program will internally handle the disk/tape units containing the output print files.
		1	The program will transfer control of disk/tape units for output print files to computer system control cards. See Programmers Manual for details.

ET (Optional Card for Specifying Encroachment Methods)

This card is used to specify the method (1 - 6) and target of the encroachment. This method and target will be used until changed by another ET card, except for Method 1, which only applies to the next cross section. A zero on the first ET card indicates no encroachment, while a zero on succeeding ET cards indicates no change in encroachment. The field of the ET card that is being used for a particular profile is specified by variable INQ (J1.2). Methods 3 - 6 require a natural profile for the first profile and thus require reading a zero on the ET card of the "INQ" field of the first profile. If Methods 2 - 6 are being used and it is desired to terminate the encroachment option, use Method 1 with the encroachment stations specified near the two ends of the cross section. Each method is capable of evaluating the effects of encroachments on bridges.

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
0	IA	IT	Card identification characters.
1	None	None	Blank field.
2 - 10	ENCFP(N)	0	No encroachment or no change in encroachment.
		+ or -	Encroachment method used. The number X.Y is used to specify that method Y is being used and X is the target to be used for that method. Up to nine values may be specified. The encroachment method or target may be changed at any cross section or on different profiles.
			Positive values of X.Y for methods 3 through 6 provide an encroachment based on a reduction of conveyance equally in both overbanks. Negative values of X.Y for methods 3 and 4 provide an encroachment based on a reduction of conveyance in proportion to the distribution of natural overbank conveyance. For instance, if the natural cross section had twice as much conveyance in the left overbank as in the right overbank, a 10.3 would reduce five percent conveyance in each overbank, whereas a -10.3 would reduce 6.7 percent from the left overbank and 3.3 percent from the right overbank.

ET CARD (continued)

<u>Field</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
2 - 10	ENCFP(N)	+ or -	Bridge encroachments may be evaluated by adding .01 to the code X.Y for any of the methods. Thus a 9.11, 100.21, 10.31, 10.41, 10.51, or 10.61 would request the bridge encroachments for Method 1 - 6, while a 9.1, 100.2, 10.3, 10.4, 10.5, or 10.6 would not. The following table describes how each method handles encroachments on bridges.

<u>Method</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	Bridge encroachments set as indicated by target values of Method 1.
2	Bridge encroachments set as indicated by target values of Method 2.
3 - 6	Bridge encroachments defined by encroachments determined at the cross section immediately downstream of the bridge.

Further details of the targets and methods are given below.

<u>Method</u>	<u>ET Card Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	X.1 or X.11	The Xth and Xth + 1 fields of the ET card will be used for the encroachment stations STENCL and STENCR. STENCL should not be 0.
2	X.2 or X.21	The top width of X will determine encroachment stations such that the center of the top width will be centered halfway between bank stations.
3	X.3 or X.31	The natural cross section will be encroached so that X percent of the total conveyance will be eliminated <u>equally</u> (X/2 percent) from each overbank.
	-X.3 or -X.31	Same as X.3 except the reduction of conveyance in each overbank will be in <u>proportion</u> to the conveyance in the overbanks.
4	X.4 or X.41	The natural cross section will be encroached so that a (X/10) foot increase in water surface elevation will occur. The reduction of conveyance will be

ET CARD (continued)

<u>Method</u>	<u>ET Card Value</u>	<u>Description</u>
		<u>equal</u> in both overbanks. A one foot increase in water surface elevation would require a 10.4 and a .5 foot increase would require a 5.4.
	-X.4 or -X.41	Same as X.4 except the reduction of conveyance in each overbank will be in <u>proportion</u> to the conveyance in the overbanks.
5	X.5 or X.51	Operates much like Method 4 except that an optimization scheme is used to obtain the desired difference in water surface elevations as closely as possible to the specified target difference. Input to Method 5 is exactly like Method 4 in that a 10.5 would mean a target of one foot difference in water surface elevations.
6	X.6 or X.61	Uses an optimization scheme to obtain a desired difference in energy grade line elevations between natural and encroached conditions as closely as possible to the specified target. Input to Method 6 is exactly like Method 4 in that a 10.6 would mean a target of one foot difference in energy elevations.